

THE MEDIEVAL BROADCLOTH

Changing Trends in Fashions,
Manufacturing and Consumption



Edited by
Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen
and Marie-Louise B. Nosch

VISIT...

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM

ANCIENT TEXTILES SERIES VOL. 6

THE MEDIEVAL BROADCLOTH

THE MEDIEVAL BROADCLOTH

Changing Trends in Fashions,
Manufacturing and Consumption

Edited by
Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen
and Marie-Louise B. Nosch

Oxbow Books
Oxford and Oakville

ANCIENT TEXTILES SERIES VOL. 6

Published by
Oxbow Books, Oxford, UK

© Oxbow Books and the individual authors, 2009

ISBN 978-1-84217-381-7

This book is *available* direct from

Oxbow Books, Oxford, UK
(Phone: 01865-241249; Fax: 01865-794449)

and

The David Brown Book Company
PO Box 511, Oakville, CT 06779, USA
(Phone: 860-945-9329; Fax: 860-945-9468)

or from our website
www.oxbowbooks.com

A CIP record is available for this book from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

The medieval broadcloth : changing trends in fashions, manufacturing, and consumption / edited by Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen and Marie-Louise B. Nosch.

p. cm. -- (Ancient textiles series ; v. 6)

ISBN 978-1-84217-381-7

1. Textile fabrics, Medieval. 2. Textile industry and fabrics--History I. Pedersen, Kathrine Vestergård. II. Nosch, Marie-Louise.

TS1317.M43 2009

677.0094'0902--dc22

2009032983

Front cover: Left: Painting from Tågerup Kirke, Denmark. Illustration kindly provided by Axel Bolvig. Middle: Das Hausbuch der Mendelschen Zwölfbrüderstiftung zu Nürnberg. Nürnberg, Germany. Mendelsche Zwölfbrüderstiftung. Right: Painting from Hjembæk Kirke, Denmark. Illustration kindly provided by Axel Bolvig.

Back cover: Weft-faced band in extended tabby. The colour of the band is red. Piece no. C266, Lödöse Museum, Sweden. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

Ancient Textiles Series Editorial Committee:
Eva Anderssen, Margarita Gleba, Ulla Mannering
and Marie-Louise Nosch

Printed by
The Gutenberg Press, Malta

CONTENTS

List of contributors	vii
Introduction <i>by Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen and Marie-Louise B. Nosch</i>	ix
1. Three Centuries of Luxury Textile Consumption in the Low Countries and England, 1330–1570: Trends and Comparisons of Real Values of Woollen Broadcloths (Then and Now) <i>by John Munro</i>	1
2. Some Aspects of Medieval Cloth Trade in the Baltic Sea Area <i>by Carsten Jahнке</i>	74
3. A Finnish Archaeological Perspective on Medieval Broadcloth <i>by Heini Kirjavainen</i>	90
4. Searching for Broadcloth in Tartu (14th–15th century) <i>by Riina Rammo</i>	99
5. The Influence of Hanseatic Trade on Textile Production in Medieval Poland <i>by Jerzy Maik</i>	109
6. <i>Mengiað klathe</i> and <i>tveskifte klædher</i> . Marbled, Patterned and Parti-coloured Clothing in Medieval Scandinavia <i>by Camilla Luise Dahl</i>	122
7. Archaeological Evidence of Multi-coloured Cloth and Clothing <i>by Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen</i>	139
8. Reconstructing 15th century <i>Laken</i> <i>by Anton Reurink and Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen</i>	152

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS

John H. Munro is Professor Emeritus of Economics, University of Toronto. John Munro received his M.A. and Ph.D. in History from Yale University and was nominated full professor in 1973 at the University of Toronto, Department of Economics. His principal research interests concern later medieval and early modern England and the Low Countries, with a focus on the history of the textile industries, and also on monetary, financial, and labour history. His major recent publications are: *Textiles of the Low Countries in European Economic History*, Studies in Social and Economic History, Vol. 19 (1990); *Bullion Flows and Monetary Policies in England and the Low Countries, 1350–1500* (1992); *Textiles, Towns, and Trade: Essays in the Economic History of Late-Medieval England and the Low Countries* (1994). He served as the Medieval Area editor for the *The Oxford Encyclopedia of Economic History*. He is elected as a lifetime Foreign Member of the Royal Flemish Academy of Belgium for Science and the Arts.

Carsten Jahnke is a historian and associate professor at the Saxo Institute, University of Copenhagen. He was trained in Kiel, Germany and is a specialist in medieval economical and social history. His research includes the history of the Hanseatic League, the Estonian trade up to the 16th century and the political, economical and social history of Denmark in the Middle Ages. He is the author of the article on The Baltic Trade, in the *Handbook of Hanseatic History*, ed. Don Harrauld, a monograph about the Hanseatic herring trade and the trade between Tallinn/Reval and Amsterdam in the 15th and 16th century. In the present volume he presents evidence on the cloth trade in the Baltic.

Heini Kirjavainen is a doctoral student in the Department of Archaeology, University of Turku in Finland. She is specialized in medieval textile research and archaeological fibre identification. Her research concentrates mainly on urban textile finds and their manufacturing sphere in the medieval town of Turku in south western Finland. In this present volume she discusses medieval broadcloth imports to Finland.

Riina Rammo is an archaeologist, and currently Ph.D. student at the University of Tartu, Finland, and also works there at the Institute of History and Archaeology, University of Tartu. She is specialized in archaeological textiles, especially findings from the Middle Ages. Her research also includes studies in history of prehistoric and medieval costume in Estonia. In the present volume she has gathered evidence on broadcloth among medieval archaeological findings from Tartu, a medieval Hanseatic town in Livonia.

Jerzy Maik is Associate Professor at the Institute of Archaeology and Ethnology of the Polish Academy of Sciences. He received his Ph.D. degree and Habilitation at the Institute of Archaeology and Ethnology, Polish Academy of Sciences. His main focus is the history of textiles in Poland, particularly in the Roman period and the Middle Ages; his research also includes medieval cities and castles and their inhabitants. Maik is the editor of the scientific journal *Fasciculi Archaeologiae Historica*, Łódź. He is a member of the organization committee of the North European Symposium for Archaeological Textiles, and organizer of the 8th North European Symposium for Archaeological Textiles, 2002 in Łódź, and editor of the volume *Priceless invention of humanity – Textiles. Report from the 8th North European Symposium for Archaeological Textiles*, 8–10 May 2002 in Łódź, Poland, “Acta Archaeologica Lodziensia”, No 50/1, Łódź 2004

Camilla Luise Dahl holds a Masters in history from the Saxo Institute, University of Copenhagen. Her main research areas are clothing references in medieval Scandinavian documents and terminology and typology of dress. She is the editor of *Dragtjournalen*, a journal dedicated to the study of costume published by a consortium of Danish museums; she has published numerous articles on history and terminology of dress from medieval through early modern times.

Anton Reurink is trained as a Master technician of fine mechanics and has worked for the University of Utrecht in Holland. He has conducted several experiments regarding ancient textile technology, and organises workshops about medieval textile production. He has also created exhibitions in several museums. He is currently conducting a large collaborative study of *Broadcloth from the 15th century* as made in the city of Leiden, Holland, and employs both historical sources and experimental archaeology.

Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen has an M.A. from the Department of Medieval Archaeology at the University of Aarhus. She is attached to the Danish National Research Foundation's Centre for Textile Research, University of Copenhagen. Her research centres on textiles and clothing from the Viking Age and the Medieval period, with a special emphasis on combining theoretical analysis with practical knowledge garnered from handicraft processes.

Marie-Louise B. Nosch is the director of the Danish National Research Foundation's Centre for Textile Research, located at the Saxo Institute, University of Copenhagen. She is trained in history, archaeology and philology, and holds her Ph.D. degree from the University of Salzburg. She was co-organiser of the international seminar on broadcloth, and is the editor of the *Ancient Textiles Series*.

INTRODUCTION

The study of medieval textiles is by no means a new field, either within the context of historico-archaeological research or in textile research in general. Over the decades archaeological textiles have been investigated and published, and historical medieval sources have been interpreted and analysed. The medieval period – here defined as the period from around 1000 to 1500 – is wonderfully rich regarding the extent of available sources – many well-preserved textiles, textile tools, pictorial sources of working scenes and tools in use, as well as written sources with information on medieval production, organisation, standards and the spread of textiles via trade routes and import bills. The focus of the research into medieval textiles has varied from discussions about their economic importance, the use of cloth, the development of craft traditions, and the influence on consumption and social status. The research area appears unlimited. However, research into medieval textiles has been more or less divided between a historical area and an archaeological area, and a fully interdisciplinary cooperation between the two has rarely been attempted. The present volume is the result of an interdisciplinary seminar on medieval textiles where archaeologists and historians not only shared their expert knowledge, but also studied the actual archaeological textile finds together on an excursion to the Lödöse Museum in Sweden.

The topic of the seminar was *broadcloth*. The word *broadcloth* is used in historical research as an overall term for the woven textiles that were mass-produced and exported all over Europe. Broadcloth was first produced in Flanders, as a decidedly luxurious cloth from the 11th century and throughout the medieval period. Broadcloth is the English term while in Flemish it was called *Laken*; *Tuch* in German, *Drap* in French, *Klæde* in the Scandinavian languages and *Verka* in Finnish. The definition of *broadcloth* derives from written sources, however, it cannot be identified so readily in the archaeological textiles, thus making the topic of medieval broadcloth very suitable as an interdisciplinary area of study. The first chapter of the book is written by John Munro – the well-renowned expert of Flemish broadcloth. He presents a splendid introduction to the subject and takes the reader through the manufacturing and economic importance of medieval broadcloth as a luxury item. With the help of a series of tables he demonstrates the real value of several broadcloth types.

A major factor in the medieval history of broadcloth is the Hansa trade network and its role in European trade. Chapter two in this publication deals with the cloth trade in the Baltic Sea area. Historian Carsten Jahnke demonstrates the excellent value of the Holdebrand Veckinghusens and Hans Selhorst account books as a source. He describes how broadcloth was produced according to certain standards, how it was controlled and labeled and how it was packed and shipped off, as well as who was responsible for these



The participants on excursion to Lödöse Museum in Sweden. From the left: John Munro, Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen, Stella Steengaard, Sandra Comis, Heini Kirjavainen, Jerzy Maik. The photo was taken by Dominique Cardon. Camilla Luise Dahl is absent from the photo.

actions and who received the cloth when it reached its destination. He then considers the sums and the prices and concludes that it was not the highest luxury quality cloth which was imported to the Baltic.

After this thorough introduction to the historical, economic and mercantile context of broadcloth production, the view is turned towards its archaeological remains. Chapters three, four and five investigate archaeological textiles excavated in the Baltic area, as well as in Finland and Poland. The data are presented by archaeologist Jerzy Maik, Heini Kirjavainen and Riina Rammo. Their contributions demonstrate the evidence in archaeological material for both local and imported textiles, and the richness of types and qualities in the archaeological textiles. Certain textile types can be interpreted as broadcloth imported to these regions due to their fibre type and physical properties.

Chapters six and seven deal with the problems that occur when combining the terminology from written sources with the terminology of archaeological textiles. Camilla Luise Dahl gives examples of the terminology of multi-coloured textiles – the variation in the words and their use in different languages as well as changes to the meaning of these words over the course of time. As an example the terms *strijpte laken* and *gheminghet laken* have changed meaning and use in the Scandinavian languages and documents. Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen adds to the terminology by presenting examples of different visual features in archaeological textiles from Lödöse including coloured, striped and marbled patterned textiles. In this material both imported broadcloth types as well as locally

produced imitations of the imported types are presented. The final chapter is a report from an ongoing reconstruction project where Anton Reurink from the open-air museum in Eindhoven, Holland, has recreated medieval broadcloth based on written and iconographic sources. He has reconstructed the tools for the preparation and spinning of wool and has had a group of spinners produce yarn in the appropriate quality according to written sources from the Leiden broadcloth production. Thus far a total of approximately 20 metres of cloth have been woven and the first experiment with fulling by foot has been performed. The project is on-going and will continue with more experiments in fulling, napping and shearing.

The basis for this collaboration was a seminar organised by the Danish National Research Foundation's Centre for Textile Research and the Annual Meeting for Historians at the University of Copenhagen in August 2006. The excursion to Lödöse Museum was a great opportunity for the researchers to exchange knowledge and working methods. The archaeologists could contribute with comparisons to their material and the historians contributed with information on different kind of cloth types known from the written sources and pointed them out in the Lödöse textiles.

We thank the authors for their expert contributions.

Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen and Marie-Louise B. Nosch
June 2009

Three Centuries of Luxury Textile Consumption in the Low Countries and England, 1330–1570: Trends and Comparisons of Real Values of Woollen Broadcloths (Then and Now)

John Munro

LUXURY TEXTILES: AN OVERVIEW OF LATE-MEDIEVAL CLOTH PRODUCTION, TRADE, AND CONSUMPTION

If mankind's three basic necessities have always been food, clothing, and shelter, whose production, trade, and consumption have rightly been a primary focus of economists and historians for many generations, we may ask this vital question: how do we distinguish between necessities and luxury products? Indeed, any examination of later-medieval and early-modern commodity prices reveals that for all three of these basic categories there was a seamless continuum from the very cheapest to the most expensive goods sold on the market, so that making clear cut divisions becomes virtually impossible. How and why was the consumption of food and drink, for example, transformed from a basic necessity to ensure survival to become a luxury that enhances and enriches the quality of life?¹

Obviously the very same considerations apply to clothing as well. For many people, if only for a much smaller segment of the population, chiefly to be found in the aristocracy, the higher clergy and wealthy bourgeoisie, clothing has also served and still serves other wants, in terms of luxury consumption: for decoration and for the assertion of personal values, and especially of one's social status. Indeed, for such people, luxury textiles may have been and still are deemed as personal 'necessities'.

For later-medieval and early-modern Europe, one may cite the wide variety of sumptuary legislation, by which royalty and the aristocracy sought to prevent the lower classes – the lower bourgeoisie and working classes – from seeking to emulate their 'betters' in the modes of dress that they were permitted to wear.² Not only the very detailed sumptuary legislation, but also a remarkable series of annual textile prices, a wide variety of other commodity prices and urban industrial wages in the late-medieval and early-modern Low Countries and England, together allow us to measure changes in real values of various textiles in these two regions for almost three centuries, from the 14th to the 16th, and to make comparisons with modern-day consumption patterns.³

THE RELATIVE SHIFT TO LUXURY TEXTILES IN LATE-MEDIEVAL INTERNATIONAL TRADE

In the late-medieval European economy, for a variety of other reasons, costly luxury textiles gained an even more important role in both manufacturing and international trade than they had enjoyed before the 14th century.⁴ As I have contended in other publications, the spreading stain of warfare – international, regional, and local or regional civil wars – beginning in the 1290s and continuing into the Hundred Years' War (1337–1453), brought about drastic alterations in the structure of international trade that directly or indirectly favoured the production of luxury textiles. In essence, both the economic and political consequences of such chronic, widespread warfare, combined with a drastic fall in population after the Black Death, raised the transaction costs of long-distance trade, in terms of transportation, protection, and marketing costs, while also raising the taxation of trade, to often prohibitive levels. Indeed, those rising transportation and transaction costs virtually eliminated the long-distance commerce in the cheaper textiles from north-west Europe to the far distant Mediterranean basin, all the more so since transaction costs are a fundamentally a function of both security and scale-economies, both of which were greatly reduced by the post-Plague demographic decline and chronic warfare.⁵ That was all the more true for those who produced cheap textiles that lacked any distinguishing features, and were indeed undistinguishable from almost identical cheaper products produced in the Mediterranean basin itself. Necessarily acting as 'price takers', these northern producers thus were unable to raise prices to compensate for rising transaction costs.

The chief beneficiaries of these structural changes in the late-medieval international trade in textiles were evidently those producing luxury products: not just those producing very costly silks,⁶ but even more so, those manufacturing heavy-weight, expensively dyed woollen broadcloths, all made from the very finest wools and dyestuffs. For only such luxury textiles were able to sustain these rising marketing and other transaction costs, especially to and in the Mediterranean basin, which remained by far the most important market zone for the European economy. Furthermore, producers of luxury woollens had always striven to differentiate their products by distinguishing superior quality over those of their competitors. Thus acting as 'price-makers' in the context of 'monopolistic competition', they were better able to raise their prices, for a much smaller, wealthier market. In any event, rising transaction costs were a far smaller proportion of final retail prices for luxury goods. Consequently, the late-medieval Low Countries, northern France, England, and even Italy, experienced a major reorientation in textile production and trade away from the *sayetteries* (*worsted* industries, in England) to an overwhelming concentration on heavy-weight luxury woollens, whose chief markets came to be those in the Baltic and northern Europe.⁷

Since the single most important component of luxury woollens was fine English wool, the Low Countries' draperies had no choice but to accept, from the 1330s, an increasingly extortionate taxation of English wool exports, which further and very substantially raised their costs and prices all the more.⁸ Nevertheless, so long as this region's luxury woollen industries continued to prove successful in convincing their customers in the widely diverse European and also Islamic (chiefly Ottoman) markets of the distinctively superior quality

of their cloths, they were then able to set prices that would continue to maintain profits in international trade, even with a smaller sales volume and despite rising raw material and transaction costs.⁹

THE 16TH CENTURY REVIVAL OF LONG DISTANCES TRADE IN CHEAPER TEXTILES: INDUSTRIAL CHANGES

By the early 16th century, however, a combination of macro-economic and micro-economic factors combined to lower transportation and transaction costs in international trade, with significant consequences for the European textile industries. The most important factors in these cost reductions were: a relative diminution in warfare, and thus an increase in relative security; renewed demographic growth, especially with a dramatic and disproportionate growth in urban populations that led to superior scale economies in international trade; and major innovations in marketing, and in both sea-borne and land transportation.¹⁰ Those much more propitious economic circumstances thereby acted to promote a recovery and renewed expansion in the international trade in relatively less expensive, chiefly lighter textiles, whose chief markets were again found mainly in the Mediterranean basin, and, this time, also in the Spanish New World – in warmer climate zones that provided better markets for lighter textiles.¹¹

The chief beneficiary of these structural changes in international trade in textiles during the early to mid-16th century were the worsted-type *sayetteries* of the southern Low Countries, led by the Flemish town of Hondschoote, whose light-weight, relatively inexpensive textiles were exported chiefly to this region, especially to Italy and Spain. By the 1530s, they had become the predominant sector of the Low Countries' textile industries.¹² Furthermore, even before the 1530s, this region's luxury woollen cloth industries had largely succumbed, though never entirely, to the overwhelming competition in most European textile markets from the much lower-cost (because woven from tax-free wools), more cheaply-priced, but still luxury-quality English woollen broadcloths. These once renowned and very prominent luxury woollen draperies, as represented here, from both Ghent (Flanders) and Mechelen (Brabant), had managed to survive into the 16th century, though almost as shadows of their former selves, by serving a very narrow market niche of the ultra-rich in European society.¹³

Fortunately, a list of comparative textile prices and 'real' values in the southern Low Countries in the decade from the mid 1530s to the mid 1540s illustrates the very major differences between 'every day' and 'luxury' textile consumption (Table 1.2).¹⁴ In this table, the first category of textiles, as a 'necessity' in terms of meeting fundamental needs for clothing, is represented by two types of the light-weight and relatively cheap worsted-type Hondschoote *says*, which had genuinely international importance. The other two textiles in this table that represent the other, contrasting category of luxury textiles, are the Ghent *dickedinnen* woollen broadcloths and the Mechelen *Rooslaken* woollen broadcloths.¹⁵

For no other pre-modern era, in the Low Countries, are we able to make such a valuable comparison. Since the Flemish *sayetteries* regained their economic prominence only in the very late 15th, early 16th centuries, as noted earlier, we have only a very few, scattered prices

for *says* in the medieval era.¹⁶ For luxury woollen broadcloths, Ghent and Mechelen are the only towns, in the southern Low Countries, at least, whose annual treasurers' accounts continue to provide individual textile prices after 1500.¹⁷ Nevertheless, the prices of woollens from both Ghent and Mechelen were, in the 1530s, relatively no higher (in 'real terms') than they had been in the 15th century.¹⁸ Furthermore, as Table 1.1 demonstrates, the 1546 drapery ordinance for the Ghent *dickedinnen* indicates that it was exactly the same woollen broadcloth whose production had previously been regulated in 1456; and indeed this 'medieval broadcloth' seems to have been manufactured without any significant changes from at least the mid-14th century. The other 16th-century broadcloth in Table 1.2, the Mechelen *Rooslaken*, also seems to have been unaltered since its first appearance in the mid 15th century.

To be sure, 'homespun' or cottage-produced textiles might better meet the test of representing 'necessities'; and conversely, woollen scarlets and silk fabrics would be better representations for luxury – or ultra-luxury – consumption. But for none of these do we have comparative market prices in this period. In the first place, homespun textiles by their very nature were not traded in most European markets. Second, scarlets had largely disappeared from northern markets by the mid-15th century.¹⁹ Third, while silks had become even more prominent in European luxury textile markets, by the 16th century, we certainly do not have the data to compare prices with product sizes for the very wide variety of silken textiles (satins, damasks, velour, etc), in various and widely differing dimensions.²⁰ We do, however, have such data for both luxury woollen broadcloths and Hondschoote *says*, as presented in both Tables 1 and 2.

THE PHYSICAL COMPOSITION OF WOOLLENS AND WORSTEDS AND THE TECHNOLOGY OF THEIR PRODUCTION

Before examining these differences in prices and relative values, however, we must first examine the physical differences between the wool-based textiles grouped into three categories: *says* or worsteds, woollens, and a hybrid category, commonly called *serges*.²¹ *Says* or worsteds, a very ancient textile fabric, historically preceding genuine woollens, were generally the much lower quality, lighter, and least expensive of the three types. They were woven from relatively cheap, coarse, strong, long-stapled 'dry' yarns (20.0–30.5 centimetres), that is, worsted yarns in both warps and wefts; and they were generally woven on a narrow, one-man horizontal treadle-loom, often with a diamond or lozenge-twilled weave.

Woollens, on the other hand, were generally much finer quality, much heavier, and more expensive of these three types. The principal reason for their greater weight, better quality, and higher cost (when undyed) was their wool-composition: very fine, curly, short-stapled (5.0–6.0 centimetres) 'greased' or 'wet' yarns, in both warp and weft. In medieval Europe, by far the finest and thus the most costly wools of this type were English: specifically, in order of quality and value, those from the Welsh Marches or western counties of Herefordshire and Shropshire; second, from the adjacent Cotswolds counties of Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, and Berkshire; and a more distant third, those from the Kesteven and Lindsey districts of the north-eastern county of Lincolnshire.²²

THE TECHNIQUES AND PHYSICAL NATURES OF WOOL-BASED TEXTILE PRODUCTION

The necessary techniques to prepare these fine wools for weaving also explain the much heavier weights of these woollen textiles: *i.e.*, combing (for the warp yarns), carding (for the weft yarns), spinning (drop-spindle for warps and spinning wheels for the wefts), warp-winding on the loom, and weft-insertions in the weaving bobbins; weaving itself (wefts inserted with shuttles through heddle-separated warps); and finally fulling the woven cloth. First, these short, curly, scale-fibred wools had to be greased – with butter, olive oil, or herring fat (though generally forbidden) – in order to protect them from entanglement and thus damages in these ensuing processes. That was all the more necessary since the natural oils or lanolin in the wool fibres had been removed in the scouring and cleansing processes of wool preparation.

Worsted wools, on the other hand, did not require any such greasing. First, they were not scoured, and thus retained their own natural lanolin; and, second they were strong and sufficiently straight-stapled that they did not need such protection in the combing, spinning, and weaving processes. For this basic reason, in the medieval and early-modern Low Countries and France, the woollen industries were known as the ‘greased’ (or wet) draperies: *draperies ointes*; or in Flemish (Nederlands), the *gesmoutte draperie* (*lakenindustrie*). Conversely, the worsted industries were known as the ‘dry’ draperies: *draperies sèches*; and, in Flemish, *droge draperie*.

FULLING AND FINISHING WOOLLENS

The removal of that grease, and also of the starchy warp-sizing, and dirt adhering to both, explains the first and very necessary reason for the fulling processes that ensued when the woven cloth was removed from the loom. For woollens, it was a two-man treadle-operated broadloom, producing cloths that were up to 4.0 metres in width, and up to 33 metres in length (Table 1.1). These cloths were then placed in a fuller’s vat, or large earthenware tub, containing an emulsion of warm water, a chemical known as *fuller’s earth*, and also urine, even though it was widely prohibited. The ammonia in the urine not only enhanced the scouring and bleaching properties of fuller’s earth but also combined with the grease to form a cleansing soap.²³ The fullers, usually a pair of husky journeymen, supervised by a master, then vigorously trod upon the soaking cloth, for periods ranging from three to five days, according to the quality of the cloth and the season (since the working day in summer was twelve to fourteen hours, but only eight hours in the winter months).²⁴

The equally or even more important reason for fulling was two-fold. First, the short, curly, scaly, and weak wool fibres had to be forced to interlace and interlock and thus to felt, in order to give the cloth cohesion and strength. Otherwise, an unfulled cloth taken from the loom would suffer tearing, possibly to the extent of falling apart. The second and related objective was to shrink and compress the cloth, by as much as one half (54 to 56 percent).²⁵ Both objectives were achieved by the combination of pressure and heat: from foot-pounding and soapy hot water. That compression therefore also fundamentally explains

why fulled woollen broadcloths were so much heavier than were worsteds (and also hybrid fabrics). Once fulled in this fashion, woollen broadcloths were virtually indestructible and could be worn by and through several generations, through inheritance or second-hand sales. At the same time, the fulling process obliterated almost all traces of the designs created by twilled weaving. That was completed by the ensuing processes of cloth-tentering (to remove all wrinkles and defects), teaselling or 'napping' (using thistle-like teasels to raise the naps, or loose ends of fibres), and shearing – by a repeated alternating process of napping and shearing – so that the final product was as soft and fine to the touch as silk.

Fulling was the one and only major process of woollen cloth manufacturing that underwent powered mechanization before the modern Industrial Revolution (and really only in the 19th century).²⁶ Water-powered fulling mills had been introduced into Italian cloth manufacturing by the 10th century, and had become widely diffused in English cloth industries during the 13th and 14th centuries. That process, using cams and trip-hammers to convert the rotary power of the water wheel into reciprocal power, effected the fulling processes by pounding the cloth with a pair of heavy blocks of oak (about 24 kg in weight), used in alternation, up to 40 times per minute. With just one attendant, these fulling-mills could scour, felt, and full a standard-sized good quality woollen cloth in about twenty hours, though requiring only about nine hours for lesser quality cloths.

The economic significance of this industrial innovation can be seen in comparative production costs: traditional foot-fulling accounted for about 20 percent of the value-added pre-finishing costs (in the medieval Low Countries); but mechanical fulling (as documented in Florence), combined with tentering, accounted for only about 5 percent of such costs.²⁷ Thus, with a potential of a 75 percent savings in the fulling processes, we can readily understand why the English cloth industry had become almost completely converted to this form of mechanized fulling, by the later 14th, early 15th century.

In the southern Low Countries, some draperies had also used fulling-mills during the 13th and early 14th centuries, but they were not used again in this region until the 16th century. The reason can be found in the previously discussed reorientation of textile manufacturing in the Low Countries to luxury woollen cloth production, certainly from the 1330s. Thus, when the economics of this later-medieval industry dictated a form of price-making monopolistic competition, in which competition was essentially based on the Flemish draperies' success in convincing foreign consumers of the superior quality of their luxury woollens, these draperies feared that mechanical fulling would injure or degrade the finer woollen yarns, and thus ruin their reputation for superior quality. At the same, time because the labour component of production costs was so small in the luxury woollen draperies, a potential gain of 75 percent from mechanized fulling would have represented, in 1435, a savings of only 3.23 percent of the sales price of a pair of Leiden's *voirwollen halvelakenen*, at £4 9s 0d *groot* Flemish; and a savings of only 2.73 percent of that year's price of a Ghent *dickedinnen*, at £7 0s 0d *groot*. Since the finer woollens of the Flemish *drie steden* and other drapery towns in the Low Countries were already three times more expensive than rival English broadcloths (see Table 1.12a), such a very minimal price reduction from mechanisation would have gained them fewer customers than those lost from concerns about the true luxury quality of their woollens.²⁸

DYING AND FINISHING WORSTEDS AND WOOLLENS

In contrast, worsteds underwent no such fulling, napping, or shearing processes, but only bleaching and dyeing. The dyeing of both woollens and worsteds took place in the wools or yarns themselves, especially if woad (not requiring a mordant) had been used to produce a basic blue colour, and then in the piece, often using more woad and then madder (with a mordant, such as alum) to produce a wide variety of colours: deep blues, purples, blacks, browns, greens, *etc.* Those dyed red, or in red-related colours were normally dyed only in the piece. Needless to say, the finer and more expensive woollens were dyed with more costly dyes: especially the scarlets, dyed with kermes (with or without other dyes), which will be discussed later in this study on luxury cloth consumption. Thus, worsteds or worsted-type fabrics were generally so much cheaper than the true, heavy-weight fullled woollens for two reasons: first and foremost, because they contained far cheaper raw materials; and secondly, because their production processes were so much simpler, requiring considerably fewer stages of manufacturing, with considerably less labour.

COMPARATIVE PRODUCTION COSTS OF WOOLLENS AND WORSTEDS: WOOLS AND LABOUR

Nevertheless, in relative terms, labour did account for a relatively higher proportion of total manufacturing costs in the worsteds industries. As just indicated, in the analysis of fulling costs, labour accounted for a correspondingly smaller share in the production of luxury woollens, especially those woven entirely from the very best English wools, whose high costs were further augmented, as also noted earlier, by English export taxes, which reached a peak burden in the early 15th century.²⁹ Thus for example, in producing a fine woollen black broadcloth at Leuven in 1434, its English wools accounted for 76.2 percent of the pre-finishing manufacturing costs and for 62.5 percent of the total cost, while dyeing and dressing the cloth accounted for 18.0 percent of total costs – most of that in the woad and madder dyes themselves – so that the remaining share of manufacturing costs in labour amounted to only 19.5 percent of total costs.³⁰ Thus, labour's relatively higher share of total production costs in worsted manufacturing simply reflects the relatively lower costs in wools, dyestuffs, and other materials.

HYBRID WOOLLEN-WORSTED TEXTILES: FLEMISH SAYS AND SERGES, AND 'STUFFS' OF THE ENGLISH 'NEW DRAPERIES'

The third type of wool-based textile manufacturing was simply a hybrid of the other two main branches. Its textiles, sometimes called says, serges or 'stuffs', were woven from a long-stapled 'dry' worsted warp and a short-stapled 'greased' woollen weft, though generally of much lower quality wools than those used in the true woollen broadcloth industry. In terms of relative weights and values, they corresponded more to worsted than to woollen manufacturing. For that reason, the hybrid or mixed-fabric *sayetteries* and similar serge-type cloth manufacturing industries were classed as part of the 'light

draperies' or *draperies légères* (in Flemish: *lichte draperie*), in the medieval and early-modern Low Countries.

As noted earlier, in 13th-century Flanders, and then again from the later 15th and through the 16th centuries, the most prominent manufacturer of this type of cloth was the Hondschoote *sayetterie*.³¹ When rebels in the Low Countries inaugurated their combined religious and nationalist revolt against Spanish rule in 1568 – commencing the Netherlands' 'Eighty Years War', which ended only with the Peace of Westphalia in 1648 – Spanish armies devastated and soon reconquered Flanders, thereby forcing thousands of Flemish textile artisans into exile: to both Holland and England.

For England itself, a very major economic consequence of that forced emigration and exile was the revival of its ancient worsted industry, which then became the so-called 'New Draperies'. These predominantly Flemish exiles chose the heartland of that ancient industry: East Anglia (Norfolk, Suffolk, and parts of Essex). Most of the 'New Draperies' products were hybrid worsted-woollen 'stuffs' or serges, much like those produced in Hondschoote, probably the key progenitor of the English New Draperies.³² From the 1660s, the output and export of this new English industry's products were exceeding, in both volume and value, the true woollens of what were now called the Old Draperies; and by a very considerable margin by 1700.³³ By that year, overseas sales of worsted and semi-worsted 'stuffs' from the New Draperies had now increased, in absolute and relative terms, to account for 58.8 percent of the total textile exports by value; high-quality broadcloths, accounted for only 25.4 percent; and the cheaper, coarser kerseys, dozens, and other 'narrow' woollens, for the remaining 15.8 percent of these exports.³⁴ Nevertheless England's traditional heavy-weight broadcloth industry continued to be important throughout the 17th and 18th centuries,³⁵ and entered its final phase of decline only from the mid 19th century. Kenneth Ponting, historian of the West Country broadcloth industry, offered this explanation for its decline:

It should have been clear to all that the days of the old broadcloth, whether made from British [English] or Spanish wool, were numbered. Men were no longer going to wear the heavy, long, broadcloth coats decorated with embroidery that were so fashionable in the 18th century. A lighter-weight cloth was needed ...³⁶

Textile products other than traditional broadcloths – those just listed – nevertheless continued to support a steadily declining woollen industry into the 20th century.³⁷ But virtually all wool-based clothing worn today is worsted or semi-worsted in nature; and even so, according to David Jenkins, one of the leading historians on modern-day textiles, 'the role of wool in world textiles has declined to what is now a very tiny proportion' (just 4.9 percent in 1990).³⁸

TABLE 1.1: THE DATA ON THE PHYSICAL COMPOSITION AND WEIGHTS OF WOOLLENS, WORSTEDS, AND SERGES (SAYS)

Let it thus be said with complete clarity, in historical perspective: the heyday of the traditional, heavy-weight woollen broadcloth was the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries. The nature of the physical differences, and thus differences in production costs and market

prices, for the three types of wool-based textiles, in 16th century England and the Low Countries, can now be better understood from the data given in Table 1.1. The sizes of the three luxury-quality woollens – from the draperies of Ghent (Flanders), Mechelen (Brabant), and Essex (England) – are roughly comparable in terms of the area, in m², of the finished cloths: 34.913 m², for the Ghent five-sealed *dickedinnen* broadcloths; 35.604 m², for the five-sealed *Gulden Aeren* (gold eagle) broadcloth woollens from Mechelen; and 37.095 m², for English ‘short’ broadcloths from Essex. Note that all three of these woollen broadcloths were woven uniquely from very fine, short-stapled English wools.

Somewhat smaller in size, primarily because of its narrower width, was the *Oultreffin* woollen manufactured by the relatively young so-called Flemish ‘nouvelle draperie’ of Armentières, with an area of 29.400 m². Its distinguishing feature was its wool composition: two-thirds of which were Spanish *merino* wools and one-third English wools (Cotswolds, Lincolnshire Lindseys, and Berkshires). By the mid 16th century, it must be noted, Spanish *merino* wools were rivalling the better English wools in quality, though they would not surpass them until the 17th century.³⁹ The heavy weight of the Armentières *oultreffin* indicates, however, that clearly this was a genuine fulled broadcloth: indeed it was the heaviest of all recorded in this table, with a weight of 820.503 g per m² of finished cloth. The next heaviest are the Essex broadcloths, with 782.58 g per m²; the Mechelen broadcloths are fairly close, at 746.42 g per m² (*i.e.*, 97.7 percent of the latter), while the Ghent *dickedinnen*, for centuries that drapery’s most renowned woollen, was only 677.66 g per m² (Bruges pound weight), or 633.77 g (if the Ghent pound is used).

The lightest textile from the Low Countries was the narrow say from Bergues-St. Winoc, a pure worsted, in both warp and weft, which weighed only 260.352 g per m², just 33.27 percent of the weight of an Essex broadcloth, and 34.06 percent of the weight of Mechelen’s *Gulden Aeren* broadcloth. But note, however, that the Hondschoote small double-say had a very similar weight: 266.334 g per m². But even lighter was the Essex ‘New Draperies’ say (according to 1579 regulations): its weight of 141.193 g per m² was only 18.04 percent of the comparable weight of an Essex broadcloth; just over half (54.23 percent) of the weight of the aforementioned Bergues-St. Winoc say, and less than half the weight (42.49 percent of 332.307 g per m²) of the weight of an Essex single bay, another recent product of the English ‘New Draperies’. The weight of that Essex single bay, on the other hand, was very close to that of the Hondschoote single say, which was (somewhat surprisingly) 340.052 g per m² (with a weight of 5.103 kg for the full-sized cloth of 15.006 m²). It was heavier, per m² of its area, than the small double Hondschoote say evidently because more wool was compressed into its much narrower width (0.613 metres compared to 1.138 metres for the double say). All three of these fabrics were hybrids: with ‘dry’, long-stapled worsted warps and ‘greased’ short-stapled woollen wefts.

THE PRESENTATION OF TEXTILE PRICES: PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS OFFERED

The remaining 16 tables in this study present textile prices over three centuries, most for the Low Countries but some also for England (Table 1.12) and for Poland (Table 1.17).

Table 1.1: The dimensions and compositions of selected woollens and says in the 16th century: England and the southern Low Countries

1	2	3	4	5	6
Drapery: City/Region	GHEENT	MECHELEN	ESSEX	ARMENTIERES	BERGUES-ST.WINOC
Date of Ordinance	1456, 1546	1544	1552	1510, 1546	1537
Name of Textile	Dickedinnen	Gulden Aeren	Short Broadcloth	Oultreffin	Narrow Say
Additional Names	Five Seals	Five Seals	Suffolk, Essex		Fine
Origin of Wools	England	England: Herefords	England	Spanish Merino (2/3)	Flanders, Artois
Wool Types	March, Cotswolds	Lemster Ore	short-stapled	English Cotswolds (1/3)	long-stapled
Length on Loom (ells/yds)	42.500	48.000	n.s.	42.000	n.s.
Length on Loom (metres)	29.750	33.072	n.s.	29.400	n.s.
Width on Loom (ells)	3.625	4.000	n.s.	3.000	n.s.
Width on Loom (metres)	2.538	2.756	n.s.	2.100	n.s.
Weight on Loom (lb)	88.000	n.s.	n.s.	88.000	n.s.
Weight on Loom (kg)	38.179	n.s.	n.s.	40.823	n.s.
Final Length (ells/yds)	30.000	30.000	24.000	30.000	40.000
Final Length (metres)	21.000	20.670	22.555	21.000	28.000
Final Width (ells/yds)	2.375	2.500	1.750	2.000	1.000
Final Width (metres)	1.663	1.723	1.645	1.400	0.700
No of Warps	2066.000	3120.000	n.s.	1800.000	1400.000
Warps per cm (fulled)	12.427	18.113	n.s.	12.857	20.000
Area (m ²)	34.913	35.604	37.095	29.400	19.600
Final Weight (lb)	51.000	58.000	64.000	52.000	11.000
Final Weight (kg)	22.126	27.217	29.030	24.123	5.103
Weight per m ² (g)	633.766	764.421	782.575	820.503	260.352

1	7	8	9	10
Drapery: City/Region	HONDSCHOOOTE	HONDSCHOOOTE	ESSEX (Colchester)	ESSEX (Colchester)
Date of Ordinance	1571	1571	1579	1579
Name of Textile	Single Say	Double Say	Says	Bays
Additional Names	Small	Small	broad	Single
Origin of Wools	Flanders, Friesland	Flanders, Friesland	English	English
Wool Types	Scotland, Pomerania	Scotland, Pomerania	long-stapled	worsted warp, woollen weft
Length on Loom (ells/yds)	40.000	40.000	n.s.	n.s.
Length on Loom (metres)	28.000	28.000	n.s.	n.s.
Width on Loom (ells)	n.s.	1.438	n.s.	n.s.
Width on Loom (metres)	n.s.	1.006	n.s.	n.s.
Weight on Loom (lb)	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.
Weight on Loom (kg)	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.	n.s.
Final Length (ells/yds)	35.000	35.000	10.000	35.000
Final Length (metres)	24.500	24.500	9.398	31.953
Final Width (ells/yds)	0.875	1.625	1.000	1.000
Final Width (metres)	0.613	1.138	0.940	0.940
No of Warps	n.s.	1800.000	n.s.	n.s.
Warps per cm (fulled)	n.s.	15.824	n.s.	n.s.
Area (m ²)	15.006	27.869	8.833	30.029
Final Weight (lb)	11.000	16.000	2.750	22.000
Final Weight (kg)	5.103	7.422	1.247	9.979
Weight per m ² (g)	340.052	266.334	141.193	332.307

- a. Flemish ell in metres 0.700 e. Mechelen pound in g 469.250
b. Ghent pound in g 433.850 f. English pound avoirdupois 453.593
c. Bruges pound in g 463.900 g. English cloth yard (37 in) 0.940
d. Mechelen ell in metres 0.689

Note: The areas, in m², and the weights per m² are calculated on a computer up to seven decimal places; because of rounding areas, calculations using just the three decimal places in this table may give different, and faulty, results.

Sources:

Espinas and Pirenne 1906–1924; Delepiere and Willems 1842; Boone 1988, 40, doc. no. 3:v; Lameere and Simont 1910; Stadsarchief Leuven, no. 1526, fo. 203r–10v; Great Britain, Vol. IV:i, 136–7; De Schryver 1968, 15–8; Coornaert 1930a; 1930b; Edler 1936, 255–256; De Poerck 1951; Chorley 1987; Usher 1920, 200; Pilgrim 1959–1960.

For some textiles, these prices range from as early as the 1330s and to as late as the 1570s. The previously mentioned Revolt of the Netherlands and the Eighty Years War (1568–1648) necessarily determined the termination of this study. For all tables, including even Table 1.12 for England, the prices are expressed in terms of the Flemish money-of-account: the *pond groot* of Flanders, consisting of 20 shillings, with 12d (pence) to the shilling, and thus 240d to the pound.

But, as impressive as such a series of consecutive annual prices – a rarity in economic history – may be, commodity prices in themselves are utterly useless to the economic historian, unless they can be compared to those for other commodities as well as to industrial wages. The central problem afflicting the use of such price data is coinage debasement, its opposite, coinage *renforcement*, and related monetary changes that brought about cycles of inflation and deflation. Coinage debasement is simply the diminution in the quantity of precious metal – here, silver – represented in the actual silver penny and thus in the penny, shilling, and pound, as moneys-of-account. That was achieved by some combination of reducing the weight of the coin, or its fineness (by adding proportionally more copper alloy), or by both techniques. The consequence was to increase the quantity of silver pennies struck from the mint weight of pure silver. From that act flowed two consequences: very large increases in the prince's mint profits (*seigniorage* revenues), but also inflation (rising prices), so that debasement, so common from the late 13th to late 16th centuries, may be seen as a tax imposed on the entire population. *Renforcement* is simply the reverse process: of restoring the quantity of pure silver in the penny, with the common if not inevitable opposite consequence of deflation (falling prices).⁴⁰

Of the two methods of coinage manipulation, debasement, usually undertaken for fiscal motives, was clearly predominant over all these centuries. Thus, in the two centuries from 1350 to 1550, the quantity of fine silver in the Flemish penny or *groot* (*denier gros*, in French) was reduced, by diminutions in both fineness and weight, from 2.067 g to 0.474 g – an overall reduction of 77.1 percent; and by 1580, that quantity had fallen to just 0.300 g.⁴¹ Even in England, which had more firmly resisted the temptations to engage in debasement than did its continental neighbours, the silver penny lost 44.77 percent of its fine silver contents during the later Middle Ages: from 1.157 g in 1346 to 0.639 g in 1526. Subsequently, during Henry VIII's 'Great Debasement', from 1542 to 1551, the penny (and pound sterling) lost a further 83.1 percent of fine silver contents (only partially restored by Elizabeth I's coinage reform of 1560).⁴²

In the meantime, from about 1515 to about the 1640s, another powerful force further reduced the 'real' or exchange value of the silver coinage: the onset of the inflationary European Price Revolution. Its monetary roots lay, first, in the South-German silver-copper mining boom, from the 1460s to the 1540s, and then, from the 1550s, in the growing influx of silver from the newly developed Spanish American mines (in Potosi and Zacatecas), whose influxes began to diminish from the early 17th century.⁴³

Most economic historians have sought to obviate this problem of inflationary and deflationary price fluctuations by presenting prices in terms of the pure silver contents of the relevant money-of-account prices for the time and place concerned: the so-called 'silver equivalents'. This has not been undertaken in this study simply because the methodology

involved is so flawed that the results are generally spurious in representing any true or 'real values'.⁴⁴

In the first place, the underlying assumption of this 'silver equivalents' model is that price changes are directly related and directly proportional to the extent of a coinage debasement. That in turn is wrongly assumed to have produced a proportional change in money supplies, which in turn supposedly produced a directly proportional change in consumer prices.⁴⁵ At best, this is a crude and entirely misleading representation of the Quantity Theory of Money; and in terms of the historical evidence, it is simply, unequivocally false. My own regression analyses of changes in the silver contents of Flemish coinages and in commodity price indexes during the 15th century never demonstrate any such direct relationships. Indeed, according to my regression analyses, price increases were generally much less than would have been expected from a coinage debasement, whether by diminishing the fineness or the weight of the coins (or both together), and thus by increasing the supply of coins in circulation. Second, this technique also fallaciously assumes that the real value of silver is constant over the centuries, while in fact its purchasing power in terms of both gold and goods fell: from a bimetallic ratio of 9.5:1 in the 1360s to one of 14.49:1 in the 1660s.⁴⁶

Alternative methods of obviating the problem of nominal prices in eras of often dramatic price fluctuations and thus of presenting 'real values' are presented in the following section, on Table 1.2.

TABLE 1.2: COMPARATIVE PRICES AND VALUES OF WOOLLENS AND SAYS IN ANTWERP IN THE 1530s

With this information on the physical compositions, sizes, and weights of these textiles, and on the problems of using nominal money-of-account prices and values, we may now better understand the data on textile prices presented in Table 1.2, for the decade 1535 – 1544. These years were chosen because, as indicated earlier, they are the only ones for which I have found prices for the three textiles whose real values are analysed here: the aforesaid Hondschoote says, the Ghent *dickedinnen* and the Mechelen *rooslaken* woollen broadcloths (but none, unfortunately, for the Armentières *Oultreffin* broadcloths). Indeed, for the Hondschoote says, the available prices run, for consecutive years, from only 1538 to 1544. The textile prices – and indeed all prices and wages in this study for the Low Countries – are given in the Flemish *groot* money-of-account.⁴⁷

Prices and wages by themselves are useful for the economic historian only when the historical problems of using nominal prices can be obviated, for the reasons just discussed, but also when they can be directly related to the values of other commodities. Three such methods are offered here, in order to estimate 'real' values of all the textiles considered in this study: (1) by calculating the number of days' wages that a master mason would have been required to spend to acquire one or a specified unit of the textiles being considered; (2) by using comparative price indexes: *i.e.*, comparing a Consumer Price Index based on a 'basket of consumables' for such masons or other industrial workers with a similar price index for the textile concerned, all with a common base period; and (3) by estimating the

Table 1.2: Prices of Hondschoote Says, Ghent Dickedinnen and Mechelen Rooslagen woollens, compared with the purchasing power an Antwerp master mason's daily wages, and with the value of a basket of consumables: in pounds and pence groot Flemish, 1535–1544

1	2	3	4	5	6
Year	Hondschoote Single Says: Prices in £ groot Flemish (240d = £1)	Hondschoote Double Says: Prices in £ groot Flemish (240d = £1)	Ghent Dickedinnen Woollens: Prices in £ groot Flemish (240d = £1)	Mechelen Mean Values of Rooslaken in £ groot Flemish (240d = £1)	Daily Wage of an Antwerp Master Mason in d. groot Flemish*
1535			14.150	11.025	9.750
1536			14.250	11.025	10.250
1537			14.500	10.942	10.250
1538	0.967	2.278	14.500	11.400	11.000
1539	0.945	2.184	15.000	11.400	12.000
1540	0.835	1.961	11.500	11.705	12.000
1541	0.879	2.015	12.000	11.705	12.000
1542	0.838	2.005	14.600	11.200	12.000
1543	0.783	1.775	14.000	11.316	13.000
1544	0.908	1.942	14.000	10.009	13.500
Mean of	0.879	2.023	13.657	11.248	12.214
1538–44	arithmetic	arithmetic	arithmetic	arithmetic	arithmetic

1	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Year	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy one Single Say	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy one Double Say	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy one Ghent Dickedinnen	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy one Mechelen Rooslaken	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy 12 m ² Hondschoote Single Say	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy 12 m ² Hondschoote Double Say	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy 12 m ² Ghent Dickedinnen	No. Days' Wages of a Master Mason to buy 12 m ² Mechelen Rooslaken
1535			348.308	271.396			119.719	91.471
1536			333.659	258.157			114.684	87.009
1537			339.512	256.199			116.696	86.349
1538	21.098	49.702	316.364	248.727	16.872	21.401	108.739	83.831
1539	18.900	43.680	300.000	228.000	15.114	18.808	103.115	76.845
1540	16.700	39.220	230.000	234.109	13.355	16.888	79.055	78.904
1541	17.580	40.300	240.000	234.109	14.058	17.353	82.492	78.904
1542	16.760	40.100	292.000	224.000	13.403	17.266	100.365	75.497
1543	14.455	32.769	258.462	208.917	11.560	14.110	88.837	70.414
1544	16.142	34.524	248.889	177.943	12.909	14.866	85.547	59.974
Mean of	17.163	39.382	265.954	219.987	13.725	16.958	91.413	74.144
1538–44	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic

Sources:

Ghent: Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen 1534/5–1544/5, Reeks 400, nos. 46–52.

Mechelen: Stadsarchief Mechelen, Stadsrekeningen 1534/5–1544/5, nos. 209–19;

Antwerp: Van der Wee 1963, 457–468, Appendix 39.

Hondschoote: De Sagher, et al. 1954, 362–369, no. 290; 378–381, no. 291; 415, no. 299; Coornaert 1930a, Appendix IV, 485–490; Edler 1936.

Table 1.2 continued.

1	15	16	17	18	19
Year	Value of the Brabant Basket of Consumables in d. groot Flemish	Value of Single Say in Baskets of Consumables	Value of Double Say in Baskets of Consumables	Value of Ghent Dickedinnen in Baskets of Consumables	Value of Mechelen Rooslaken in Baskets of Consumables
1535	268.733			12.637	9.847
1536	297.467			11.497	8.895
1537	254.333			13.683	10.325
1538	295.533	0.785	1.850	11.775	9.258
1539	300.400	0.755	1.745	11.984	9.108
1540	291.133	0.688	1.617	9.480	9.650
1541	278.000	0.759	1.740	10.360	10.105
1542	293.600	0.685	1.639	11.935	9.155
1543	324.200	0.580	1.314	10.364	8.377
1544	351.067	0.621	1.328	9.571	6.843
Mean of	304.848	0.689	1.580	10.685	8.804
1538–44	arithmetic	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic	harmonic

number of such ‘baskets of consumables’ whose aggregate value equalled the market value of the textile being considered.

TEXTILE VALUES IN RELATION TO THE PURCHASING POWER OF A BUILDING CRAFTSMEN’S DAILY MONEY WAGE

The first question posed is to ask how much a master building craftsmen would have had to spend to acquire one or a specified unit of these textiles. There are three reasons for choosing the wages of a master mason. First, masons, carpenters, and other building craftsmen were members of about the only occupation for which we possess a continuous series of time-rate (daily) wages for both the Low Countries and England, from the later medieval to modern eras. For, during this era, most wage-earners earned piece-work wages (*i.e.*, payment for the quantity of work produced); and thus the purchasing power of such wages is almost impossible to calculate. Second, wages for masons and carpenters, especially the former, are by far the most prevalent and consistently continuous throughout this entire era; and, it must be noted, only those wages not combined with payments in food, drink, or other kind, were used. Third, masonry (brick and stone) was an occupation that was basically unchanged in its technology and productivity up to the late 19th century, thus permitting us to make reasonable comparisons of nominal and real wages over these centuries.

Columns 7 – 10 in Table 1.2 indicate the number of days’ wages that a master mason in Antwerp would have had to spend in purchasing one each of the following textiles: a Hondschoote single say, a Hondschoote double say, a Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloth, and a Mechelen *rooslaken* broadcloth. Thus, in summary, on average in the years 1538 to

1544, an Antwerp master mason would have correspondingly spent 17.163 days' wages to purchase a Hondschoote single say (15.01 m²); 39.382 days' wages (over twice as many) for a Hondschoote double say (27.869 m²); but 265.954 days' wages to purchase a Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloth (34.913 m²); and somewhat less, 219.987 days' wages to purchase a Mechelen *rooslaken* broadcloth (35.604 m²).

Since, however, the dimensions of these four textiles varied from each other, and thus varied in the amount of men's clothing that were produced from them, we instead ask how many days' wages would a master mason have spent to acquire 12 m² of each, about the amount requisite to produce one suit of men's clothing (about three per broadcloth).⁴⁸ Those estimates, for each of these three textiles, are produced in columns 11–14. For this period, the average number of days' wages required to purchase that same quantity of cloth (12 m²) would have been: 13.725 days for a Hondschoote single say; 16.958 days for a Hondschoote double say; and 5.4 times as many days, 91.413 for a Ghent *dickedinnen* and 74.144 days for a Mechelen *rooslaken*.

Certainly this comparison provides a very vivid contrast between the consumption of 'every day' textiles and luxury woollens. Consider again, from Table 1.2, that the number of days' wages that a master mason would have had to spend in acquiring a single Ghent *dickedinnen* varied from a high of 348.31 days' wages to a low of 240.00, in the ten-year period from 1535 to 1544; and the mean for the years 1538 to 1554 was (again) 265.954 days' wages. Consider, furthermore, that the average number of days employment for master mason in the Antwerp region was about 210 days – so that this range ran from 1.66 years to 1.14 years of employment.⁴⁹ In terms of perhaps the more useful comparative measure, the number of days' wages need to purchase 12 m² of woollen cloth, that number varied from a high of 119.718 days to a low of 79.055 days, with the aforesaid mean of 91.413 days (for 1538–44).

We may reasonably expect that the principal market for these exceptionably costly luxury *dickedinnen* were the aristocracy and very wealthy bourgeoisie – not master building craftsman (let alone their journeymen). The number of days' wages to purchase the Hondschoote says, whether single or double – a mean of 17.163 days for the single and a mean of 39.382 days for the double – is seemingly much more in line with more modern expenditure patterns on clothing, for the lower middle classes. Thus this table certainly provides a very effective contrast between the purchases of necessities and of luxuries, at least for this era.⁵⁰

PRICE INDEXES AND THE 'BASKET OF CONSUMABLES' (ENGLAND, BRABANT, FLANDERS) IN MEASURING TEXTILE VALUES

We now turn to a different measure of comparison of textile values, with perhaps limited use for this period (1538–44), but of very great value in comparing the 'real' value of such textiles over the three centuries of this study: a Consumer Price Index based on the money value of a weighted 'basket of consumables'. Column 15 in Table 1.2 provides the aggregate value of the various commodities, in Flemish pence *groot*, contained in the Brabant 'basket

of consumables', which Herman Van der Wee constructed on the model of the famous Phelps Brown and Hopkins 'basket of consumables'.⁵¹

The Phelps Brown and Hopkins index for southern England has been widely used by economic historians in presenting English price trends, in terms of price-index numbers from the 13th to 20th centuries (specifically: 1264–1954). It is the only readily available and only reasonably-weighted price index available, so that it would have been foolish to seek any other model.⁵² Both the Phelps Brown and Hopkins and the Van der Wee indexes, along with my own Flemish commodity price-index, use a common base: 1451–75 = 100.⁵³ Since my Flemish price index ends in 1500, the Van der Wee Brabant price index has been used for Flemish textile values after that year, on the grounds that by then the two economies, having undergone monetary unification in 1433–35, were sufficiently well integrated, within a relatively small geographic era, to permit its use for this purpose.⁵⁴

These 'baskets' do not, however, represent any fixed requirement for annual consumption in either southern England, Flanders, or southern Brabant; instead, according to Phelps Brown and Hopkins, their model basket represents 'what a hundred pence [sterling] would buy in 1451–75'.⁵⁵ In other publications I have analysed in much greater depth the validity of these two 'consumer baskets' in terms of the known household expenditures in the 15th and 16th centuries, and the statistical methods employed in their construction. Both considerations have convinced me that the Van der Wee basket (even with fewer commodities) provides a better reflection of changing consumer expenditure patterns in these two centuries, than does the Phelps Brown and Hopkins index, particularly in registering changes in those consumer patterns in response to changes in the relative prices of these commodities, though neither of the baskets can take true account of consumer substitutions with such changes in relative prices.⁵⁶ I have, therefore, modelled my own Flemish 'basket of consumables' price index on the Van der Wee rather than on the Phelps Brown and Hopkins index for England. Whatever the historical defects of these statistical 'consumer baskets' clearly they provide a far preferable measure of comparative consumption values than would, say, the use of just wheat prices, 'for man lives not by bread alone'.

Economists commonly used such Consumer Price Indexes in order to 'deflate' or to 'discount' particular commodity price and wage series, *i.e.*, to take account of the effects of inflation or deflation. If the 'nominal' or money-of-account price or 'nominal' money wage indexes are divided by the Consumer Price Index, all having a common base period, the calculated result is known as the 'real' price or the 'real wage', expressed as an index number. For this study, all of the price and wage indexes have the common base period of the years 1451–1475 = 100.⁵⁷ The real wage therefore represents the purchasing power of the nominal or money wage (in coin), in terms of some defined basket of commodities, or in our modern era, goods and services, which, of course, includes textiles.

In this current study, I have utilized the same technique or principle to provide two other better estimates of the 'real' values of these Flemish, Brabantine, and English textiles over these three centuries, with two related measures. The first is to compare the values of these textiles in terms of their nominal prices (money-of-account values: in pence *groot* Flemish and English sterling pence) with the money-of-account values of three 'baskets of consumables': *i.e.*, the Flemish, Brabantine, and English. Thus I calculated the money-price index for each

of the textiles, using the common base of 1451–75; and, dividing that textile-price index by the Consumer Price Index, I thus produced a ‘real price’ index for each textile. This technique is not, however, employed in Table 1.2, lest it make the table even more difficult to comprehend; but it is employed in the ensuing tables on textile values.

The second, and entirely new method, is to compute the number of comparable baskets of consumables that master masons could have purchased with their annual money wage-income (in silver coin), for a standard work-year of 210 days: in southern England, Flanders, and Brabant (Antwerp and Mechelen).⁵⁸ Thus the final four columns of Table 1.2, nos. 16 to 19, calculate the equivalent value of each of these four textiles in terms of the number of these Brabantine ‘baskets of consumables’, *i.e.*, the number of such consumer baskets whose aggregate value, in Flemish pounds *groot*, equals the value of just one of each of these textiles. Thus, for the period 1538 to 1544, the mean values of these four textiles, expressed as their value or worth in numbers of the Brabant ‘baskets of consumables’ are, as follows: for Hondschoote single says, 0.689 basket; for Hondschoote double says, 1.580 baskets; for Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths, 10.685 baskets; and for Mechelen *rooslaken* broadcloths 8.804 baskets. Obviously this measure of comparison does not differ in any real terms from the alternative measure, *i.e.*, the purchasing power of wages, in demonstrating the great gulf between the values of says and luxury woollen broadcloths.

Finally, those using these statistical tables in this study may be puzzled by the use of the harmonic mean, instead of the standard arithmetic mean (average). In Table 1.2, the harmonic mean was used for columns 7–14, and 16–19: *i.e.*, in measuring the quantity of the four textiles in terms of the purchasing power of a mason’s daily wage and the mean values of these textiles in terms the number of such baskets whose aggregate value equalled the value of the textile concerned.⁵⁹ To quote one statistical authority on this issue: the harmonic mean is ‘a calculated average computed by finding the reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocals of the numbers to be averaged’; and ‘in economic computation the harmonic mean is used in averaging such data as time rates and rate-per-dollar prices’ – or here, rate per daily wage or value of the consumer basket. The harmonic mean is always slightly less (by varying amounts) than the corresponding arithmetic mean; but it is the only method that provides consistently valid results (*i.e.*, arithmetic means do not do so).⁶⁰

AN EXAMINATION OF THE TEXTILE PRICES: THEIR ARCHIVAL SOURCES AND VALIDITY IN THIS SURVEY

Since, however, Table 1.2 covers such a short period of time – just one decade in the 16th century – we need a far broader perspective, over a far longer period of time, to be reassured that woollens of this type continuously ranked as luxury or ultra-luxury objects of consumption in later-medieval and early-modern Europe. Such evidence to demonstrate the real values of luxury woollens in both the southern Low Countries and England, from the mid- 14th to mid- 16th centuries, can be found in the next and final set of statistical tables 3 to 16, for the late-medieval Low Countries and England (the final Table 1.17 presents prices for variety of European textiles in Polish markets, ca. 1400).

The cloth prices for Flanders and Brabant are those recorded in the annual civic treasurers’

account (*stadsrekeningen*) – for Bruges, Ghent, and Mechelen. The prices recorded, often containing as well the actual costs of dyeing, shearing, and finishing these woollens, cover a very wide range: for the purchase of the finest woollens for the mayor and aldermen (*schepenen*) down to fairly cheap and coarse woollens for policemen, the town musicians, and servants of various town officials; but the prices for the cheaper woollens are not presented in this study.⁶¹ An inter-urban comparison of these textile prices with prices of textiles sold on other markets – when many of the same types of textile were purchased by several towns – provides convincing evidence that these are genuine market prices, and not notional prices.

For late-medieval England, the most consecutive list of cloth prices are those taken from similar cloth purchases at Cambridge and Winchester colleges, as published both by James E. Thorold Rogers and Lord William Beveridge; and I have extracted other English cloth prices (when exported) from the Customs Accounts in the National Archives (formerly the Public Record Office).⁶²

THE ENSUING TABLES 1.3–1.16 ON CLOTH PRICES: A DESCRIPTIVE SUMMARY OF THEIR CONTENTS AND MEANINGS

Table 1.3 provides prices for Ghent woollens that were purchased for the civic aldermen, evidently for ceremonial purposes, for the period 1331–5 to 1556–70, in quinquennial means. There are two basic types of Ghent woollens in this table: the aforementioned *dickedinnen* broad cloths and *strijpte laken* (striped or ray cloths, with different colours for warps and wefts). The purchase prices for both textiles are for those woollens that the aldermen wore, for ceremonial occasions, in Ghent itself and at the annual Tournai Festival for the Virgin Mary. The prices are expressed in both current silver-based pounds *groot* (£) Flemish and index-number values, with the base used throughout this study: the mean of values for 1451–75 = 100.

An obvious method of presenting the ‘real’ values of the Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths over this entire period, the almost two and half centuries from 1331 to 1570, is a ‘real-price’ index by the method previously discussed.⁶³ Thus, if the nominal price of these textiles rose (in Flemish pounds *groot*) higher than did the value of the Flemish Commodity Price index, then the Real Price Index rose; if, on the other hand, the Flemish Commodity Price index rose higher than did the *dickedinnen* cloth-price index, then the Real Price Index had fallen.

For reasons explained earlier, the Van der Wee Commodity Price Index for Brabant (Antwerp-Lier-Brussels region) has been used to supplement this real-price series from 1500 to 1570.⁶⁴ Unlike Table 1.2, these Tables 1.3–1.16 present the cloth prices and values not in annual but in quinquennial (five-year) means. For both of the Ghent cloth prices and for both of the commodity price indexes, the mean index numbers are arithmetic means; but the mean ‘real’ cloth price index numbers are calculated by using the harmonic mean, for the same reasons provided earlier in this study (see Table 1.2). As is also readily seen in Table 1.3a, the nominal price index for the Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths peaked at 213.767 – i.e., 113.767 percent higher than the mean for 1451–75 – in the quinquennium 1486–90, but the ‘real’ price index peaked at 184.894 in 1496–1500, and remained high in the first decade of

Table 1.3a: Prices and values of Ghent woollen cloths purchased for the civic aldermen and for the Tournai Festival: In pounds groot of Flanders, with cloth price indexes and the Flemish and Brabant commodity basket price indexes* in quinquennial means, 1331–35 to 1566–70

Years Ending (5 years)	Schepenen Dickedinnen Large: in £ groot Flem	Dickedinnen Price Index: 1451–75=100 £7.912	Flemish Price Index 1451–75=100 126.295d	Dickedinnen Real Index 1451–75=100 Harmonic Means	Tournai Festival: Schepenen Dickedinnen Large: Tournai in £ groot Flem	Tournai Festival Dickedinnen Price Index: 1451–75=100 £7.632
1331–35	2.747	34.712				
1336–40	2.788	35.235				
1341–45	3.512	44.387				
1346–50	2.874	36.326	50.571	68.676		
1351–55	3.749	47.378	60.646	77.362		
1356–60	4.330	54.723	87.540	62.287		
1361–65	4.857	61.389	94.425	64.858		
1366–70	5.377	67.956	107.401	63.066		
1371–75	5.333	67.395	115.222	58.578		
1376–80	6.890	87.078	111.662	76.628		
1381–85	7.500	94.787	119.193	83.846		
1386–90	7.192	90.890	124.719	72.096		
1391–95	5.538	69.991	88.510	79.077		
1396–00	5.759	72.783	89.796	81.054		
1401–05	5.856	74.009	88.531	83.105		
1406–10	5.843	73.851	105.261	69.632	5.800	76.000
1411–15	5.853	73.972	95.309	77.612	5.681	74.443
1416–20	6.077	76.798	107.381	71.409	5.590	73.248
1421–25	5.997	75.790	112.182	67.583	5.530	72.462
1426–30	6.047	76.419	117.773	64.910	5.490	71.935
1431–35	7.061	89.242	123.512	72.288	6.189	81.092
1436–40	7.182	90.763	140.166	65.055	6.764	88.631
1441–45	8.008	101.213	113.504	88.653	6.992	91.624
1446–50	7.719	97.558	109.984	88.543	6.762	88.611
1451–55	6.828	86.296	100.902	84.594	6.350	83.207
1456–60	7.857	99.294	117.855	84.126	7.185	94.151
1461–65	8.000	101.107	88.705	113.980	7.885	103.324
1466–70	8.188	103.476	96.520	107.107	8.553	112.067

Years Ending (5 years)	Schepenen Dickedinnen Large:	Dickedinnen Price Index:	Flemish Price Index	Dickedinnen Real Price Index	Tournai Festival: Schepenen Dickedinnen	Tournai Festival Price Index:
1471–75	8,690	109,827	96,017	114,312	8,185	107,251
1476–80	9,063	114,535	117,213	97,812	8,860	116,096
1481–85	10,998	138,991	156,853	86,244	10,275	134,638
1486–90	16,914	213,767	184,511	114,407	15,575	204,086
1491–95	14,367	181,571	144,981	124,509	12,025	157,569
1496–00	14,667	185,366	100,255	184,894	11,593	151,903
1501–05	14,667	185,366	125,449	147,762	11,770	154,227
1506–10	14,130	178,582	114,801	155,589	12,485	163,596
1511–15	13,000	164,298	137,904	119,140	13,000	170,344
1516–20	13,130	165,941	150,264	110,419	13,135	172,113
1521–25	13,225	167,142	179,938	92,875		
1526–30	13,595	171,818	178,519	96,253		
1531–35	13,775	174,093	173,995	100,014		
1536–40	13,950	176,305	185,641	94,064		
1541–45	13,820	174,662	208,340	83,807		
1546–50	16,900	213,588	199,420	107,265		
1551–55	20,300	256,558	260,515	98,072		
1556–60	20,933	264,562	300,717	87,918		
1561–65	26,050	329,228	313,937	104,867		
1566–70	28,000	353,873	318,290	111,180		

*The Flemish Commodity Price Index (table 3) is used for the period 1351 to 1500, when that price index ceases; the Van der Wee Brabant Commodity Price Index is used for the following period from 1501 to 1570. Thus the 'real' prices for Ghent dickedinnen are in terms of the Flemish commodity price index to 1500, and in terms of the Brabant commodity price index thereafter, to 1570.

Sources:

Ghent Cloth: Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen, Reeks 400: vols. 1–58; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, reg. no. 34,862.

Flemish Commodity Basket Price Index: Munro 2003a; 2005a.

Brabant Commodity Prices: Van der Wee 1975.

Harmonic Mean: In computing quinquennial, decennial, or other such mean values, the harmonic mean must be used, not the arithmetic mean. See Sloan and Zürcher 1953, 149–150: the harmonic mean is 'a calculated average computed by finding the reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocals of the numbers to be averaged. ... In economic computation the harmonic mean is used in averaging such data as time rates and rate-per-dollar prices'.

Table 1.3b: Prices and values of Ghent woollen cloths purchased for the civic aldermen and for the Tournai Festival: In pounds groot of Flanders, with cloth price indexes and the Flemish and Brabant commodity basket price indexes* in quinquennial means, 1331–35 to 1566–70

Years (5 years)	Tournai Dickedinnen Real Price Index 1451–75=100 Harmonic Means	Strijpte Laken Schepenen £ groot Flemish	Strijpte Laken Schepenen Price Index 1451–75=100 £4.296	Real Price Index Strijpte Laken Schepenen 1451–75=100 Harmonic Means	Tournai Festival: Strijpte Laken Schepenen in £ groot Flem	Tournai Strijpte Lakenen Price Index: 1451–75=100 £5.381	Tournai Strijpte Lakenen Real Price Index 1451–75=100 Harmonic Means
1331–35		1.550	36.079				
1336–40							
1341–45							
1346–50		1.742	40.540				
1351–55		3.375	78.558	129.535			
1356–60		2.944	68.530	78.285			
1361–65		3.449	80.285	85.024			
1366–70		4.469	104.027	96.859			
1371–75		5.705	132.793	115.250			
1376–80		6.977	162.398	145.437			
1381–85		6.998	162.879	136.652			
1386–90							
1391–95		7.758	180.587	204.030			
1396–00							
1401–05							
1406–10	71.728	4.000	93.106	88.453	5.145	95.601	85.620
1411–15	78.198	4.065	94.610	99.266	4.805	89.287	93.640
1416–20	68.340	4.088	95.143	88.603	4.935	91.703	85.633
1421–25	64.489				4.871	90.511	80.587
1426–30	61.000	4.173	97.141	82.481	5.226	97.107	82.304
1431–35	65.565	4.398	102.359	82.874	5.433	100.948	81.728
1436–40	63.556	4.557	106.064	75.670	5.533	102.821	73.432
1441–45	80.675	4.621	107.557	94.760	5.661	105.191	92.570
1446–50	80.689	4.621	107.557	97.793	5.700	105.918	96.303
1451–55	81.718	4.621	107.557	106.595	5.635	104.711	103.632
1456–60	78.602	4.535	105.559	89.567	5.656	105.098	89.066
1461–65	115.787	4.100	95.434	107.585	5.207	96.751	109.134
1466–70	116.083	3.945	91.826	95.137	4.890	90.867	94.072

Years (5 years)	Tournai Dickedinnen Real Price Index 1451–75=100 Harmonic Means	Strijpte Laken Schepenen £ groot Flemish	Strijpte Laken Schepenen Price Index 1451–75=100 £4.296	Real Price Index Strijpte Laken Schepenen 1451–75=100 Harmonic Means	Tournai Festival: Strijpte Laken Schepenen in £ groot Flem	Tournai Strijpte Lakenen Price Index: 1451–75=100 £5.381	Tournai Strijpte Lakenen Real Price Index 1451–75=100 Harmonic Means
1471–75	111.101	4.280	99.624	103.756	5.520	102.574	106.044
1476–80	99.438	4.560	106.141	90.554	6.715	124.779	106.309
1481–85	83.328	4.555	106.025	67.595	8.460	157.205	98.706
1486–90	110.593	6.640	154.556	83.765	12.260	227.818	123.239
1491–95	109.201	7.050	164.100	113.187	12.850	238.781	166.410
1496–00	151.568	6.160	143.384	143.019	11.500	213.695	212.618
1501–05		6.110	142.220		11.100	206.262	
1506–10		6.180	143.849		11.740	218.155	
1511–15		6.420	149.436		12.750	236.923	
1516–20		6.600	153.625		13.500	250.859	

the 16th century (155.589 in 1506–10), before declining to reach a nadir of 83.807 in 1541–45. This index number indicates that, after the onset of the inflationary Price Revolution, commodity prices in general were rising faster than were the Ghent *dickedinnen* cloth prices. By the last quinquennium, 1566–70, however, the Ghent Real Cloth Price Index had risen to 111.180 (*i.e.*, 11.18 percent higher than the base period of 1451–75).

Table 1.4 provides these same Ghent woollen prices, comparing the price index for *dickedinnen* with the Flemish and Brabantine composite price indexes (*i.e.*, the ‘baskets of consumables’); and it also compares these cloth values with the money-of-account values of the annual ‘basket of consumables’ (in Flemish pence *groot*). Table 1.5 continues with this same set of Ghent cloth price series in terms of the purchasing power of industrial craftsmen’s daily wages: *i.e.*, by indicating the number of days’ wages that a master mason in Bruges and Ghent would have spent in acquiring one of each of these textiles, from 1356–60 to 1496–1500 (*i.e.* in quinquennial means). Table 1.6 does the same in calculating the number of days’ wages that an Antwerp master mason would have spent in acquiring each of these textiles, from 1401–05 to 1566–70.

In sum, Tables 1.4–1.6 present the prices, in pounds groot Flemish, and the values of the Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths for a remarkable span in the course of three centuries: or, more precisely, for 235 years, from 1336 to 1570. One is thus inclined to ask whether or not the ‘real’ value of these textiles experienced any sustained increase over this long period: *i.e.*, did their relative value rise, in terms of both the number of days’ wages that a master mason would have had to spend to acquire one of these, and in terms of the number of commodity baskets that equalled their value, as expressed in the pound groot money-of-account? While the Flemish data

Table 1.4: Prices and values of Ghent woollen cloths in relation to the values of a Flemish commodity basket and a Brabant commodity basket and their composite price indexes prices in pounds and pence groot of Flanders and Brabant in quinquennial means, 1331–1335 to 1566–1570

Years	Schepenen	Dickedinnen	Flemish Price	Value of	Value of	Value of	Brabant	Value of
Ending (5 years)	Dickedinnen	Price Index: 1451–75= 100	Index 1451–75= 100	Flemish Commodity Basket in d. groot	Ghent 1st Quality Dickedinnen in Flemish Commodity Baskets: Harmonic Mean	Brabant Commodity Basket in d. groot Flemish Commodity Baskets: Harmonic Mean	Price Index 1451–75= 100	Ghent 1st Quality Dickedinnen in Brabant Commodity Baskets: Harmonic Mean
1331–35	2.747	34.712						
1336–40	2.788	35.235						
1341–45	3.512	44.387						
1346–50	2.874	36.326	50.571	63.868	10.856			
1351–55	3.749	47.378	60.646	76.593	11.632			
1356–60	4.330	54.723	87.540	110.558	9.366			
1361–65	4.857	61.389	94.425	119.255	9.752			
1366–70	5.377	67.956	107.401	135.641	9.483			
1371–75	5.333	67.395	115.222	145.519	8.808			
1376–80	6.890	87.078	111.662	141.024	11.522			
1381–85	7.500	94.787	119.193	150.534	11.957			
1386–90	7.192	90.890	124.719	157.514	10.840			
1391–95	5.538	69.991	88.510	111.784	11.890			
1396–00	5.759	72.783	89.796	113.407	12.187			
1401–05	5.856	74.009	88.531	111.810	12.496	149.440	96.403	9.642
1406–10	5.843	73.851	105.261	132.939	10.470	159.400	102.828	8.785
1411–15	5.853	73.972	95.309	120.370	11.670	155.882	100.559	9.008
1416–20	6.077	76.798	107.381	135.616	10.737	164.113	105.868	8.867
1421–25	5.997	75.790	112.182	141.680	10.162	168.089	108.433	8.562
1426–30	6.047	76.419	117.773	148.741	9.760	179.277	115.651	8.091
1431–35	7.061	89.242	123.512	155.989	10.869	175.173	113.003	9.673
1436–40	7.182	90.763	140.166	177.022	9.782	194.440	125.432	8.853
1441–45	8.008	101.213	113.504	143.350	13.330	163.507	105.477	11.706
1446–50	7.719	97.558	109.984	138.904	13.313	154.360	99.577	12.011
1451–55	6.828	86.296	100.902	127.434	12.720	152.760	98.545	10.647

Years Ending (5 years)	Schepenen Dickedinnen	Dickedinnen Price Index:	Flemish Price Index	Value of Flemish	Value of Ghent 1st Quality	Value of Brabant Price	Value of Ghent 1st Quality
	Large: in £ groot	1451-75= 100	1451-75= 100	Commodity Basket in d. groot	Dickedinnen in Flemish	1451-75= 100	Dickedinnen in Brabant
	Flemish	£7.91244 groot	126.2948d 1451-75= 100	Flemish	Commodity Baskets:	155.016d 1451-75= 100	Commodity Baskets:
		Flemish			Harmonic Mean		Harmonic Mean
1456-60	7.857	99.294	117.855	148.845	12.649	114.577	10.585
1461-65	8.000	101.107	88.705	112.030	17.138	91.070	13.600
1466-70	8.188	103.476	96.520	121.900	16.105	96.953	13.076
1471-75	8.690	109.827	96.017	121.264	17.188	98.854	13.605
1476-80	9.063	114.535	117.213	148.034	14.707	120.693	11.642
1481-85	10.998	138.991	156.853	198.097	12.968	155.752	10.628
1486-90	16.914	213.767	184.511	233.028	17.202	174.098	14.366
1491-95	14.367	181.571	144.981	183.104	18.721	133.216	16.626
1496-00	14.667	185.366	100.255	126.617	27.801	115.352	19.686
1501-05	14.667	185.366				125.449	18.101
1506-10	14.130	178.582				114.801	19.060
1511-15	13.000	164.298				137.904	14.595
1516-20	13.130	165.941				150.264	13.527
1521-25	13.225	167.142				179.938	11.377
1526-30	13.595	171.818				178.519	11.791
1531-35	13.775	174.093				173.995	12.252
1536-40	13.950	176.305				185.641	11.523
1541-45	13.820	174.662				208.340	10.267
1546-50	16.900	213.588				199.420	13.140
1551-55	20.300	256.558				260.515	12.014
1556-60	20.933	264.562				300.717	10.770
1561-65	26.050	329.228				313.937	12.846
1566-70	28.000	353.873				318.290	13.620

Sources:

Ghent Cloth: Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen, Reeks 400; vols. 1-58; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, reg. no. 34,862.

Flemish Commodity Basket Price Index: Munro 2003a; 2005a.

Brabant Commodity Basket Price Index: Van der Wee 1975, with index numbers based on the publications by Munro above.

See the note on the harmonic mean in the sources for the previous table.

end in the late 15th century (wages in 1486, prices in 1500), the wage and price data for Brabant, and especially the Antwerp region, though available only from 1400, do continue to the end of the Ghent cloth price series, in 1570. In general, as the tables indicate, the purchasing power of a mason's wages in Antwerp was generally lower than in Bruges for most of the 15th century.⁶⁵

For Flanders, we may observe that the value of a Ghent *dickedinnen* varied from a low of 8.088 Flemish commodity baskets in 1371–75 to an abnormal high of 27.801 Flemish baskets in the final quinquennium of 1496–1500, when, with the end of the civil-war (and of coinage debasements), commodity prices suddenly fell, while textile prices, having risen sharply, remained stable, and very high (as noted earlier). When the value of these Ghent woollens are measured in terms of the purchasing power of a master mason's daily wage (Table 1.5), we find that such a value ranged from a low of 131.89 days' wages in 1346–50 to a 14th-century high of 204.55 days' wages in 1381–85, then falling to a low of 139.90 days' wages in 1406–10, and then reaching a new high of 237.07 days' wages in 1481–85 (after which, as just noted, the Bruges wage data cease). In general, the relative value of the Ghent woollens was considerably higher in the second half of the 15th century than before, principally because English fiscal and commercial policies – which I have analysed elsewhere – had led to a severe increase in wool-export prices and thus in the cost of producing Flemish luxury woollens, still produced uniquely from the finest English wools.⁶⁶

For the relative values of the Ghent *dickedinnen* in terms of the value of the Brabant commodity baskets and of the purchasing power of an Antwerp master mason's daily wage, the data are roughly comparable for the second half of the 15th century, if we take into account the lower real wages that still persisted in Antwerp. In the 16th century, the value of the Ghent *dickedinnen* in terms of the value of commodity baskets, and also in terms of the purchasing power of a mason's wage, remained high, until the onset of the inflationary Price Revolution, from about 1515, when, as noted earlier, commodity prices (in that basket) rose more than did textile prices and much more than did wages.⁶⁷ Thus, in the quinquennium 1506–10, a single Ghent *dickedinnen* was worth 19.060 Brabant commodity baskets (compared to, say, 11.706 baskets in 1441–45), and 436.505 days' wages (more than two year's income) of an Antwerp master mason. But by the quinquennium 1541–45, that relative value had fallen to just 10.267 Brabant commodity baskets, and 255.453 days' wages. By the end of this price series, in 1566–70, those relative values had risen once more: to 13.620 commodity baskets but only 208.966 days' wages of an Antwerp master mason. Over the entire 235 year period, the trend of Ghent cloth values was rising, especially from the mid-15th century, though not in any truly distinct and persistent fashion.

Sources for Table 1.5:

Ghent Cloth: Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen, Reeks 400: vols. 1–58; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, reg. nos. 34, 862.

Bruges Masons Wages: Stadsarchief Brugge, Stadsrekeningen 1350–51 to 1485–85; Algemeen Rijksarchief, Rekenkamer, reg. nos. 32, 461–32532.

Munro 2003a; 2005a.

Table 1.5: Prices and values of Ghent woollen cloths in relation to the purchasing power of a master mason's wages in Bruges in pounds and pence groot of Flanders, in quinquennial means, 1331–5 to 1496–1500

Years Ending (5 years)	Schepenen Dickedinnen Large: Civic in £ groot Flemish	Dickedinnen Price Index: 1451–75=100 7.91244d groot Flemish	Tournai Festival: Strijpte Laken for the Schepenen in £ groot Flemish	Tournai Festival: Strijpte Laken Price Index: 1451–75=100 5.3815d gr.	Flemish Price Index 1451–75=100 126.2949d	Bruges: Master Mason's Daily in d. groot Flemish	No. of Days' Wages for Bruges Master Mason to buy one Dickedinnen Harmonic Means	No. of Days' Wages for Bruges Master Mason to buy one Strijpte Laken Harmonic Means
1331–35	2.747	34.712						
1336–40	2.788	35.235						
1341–45	3.512	44.387						
1346–50	2.874	36.326			50.571	5.000	131.885	
1351–55	3.749	47.378			60.646	5.200	171.457	
1356–60	4.330	54.723			87.540	6.000	171.811	
1361–65	4.857	61.389			94.425	6.850	169.459	
1366–70	5.377	67.956			107.401	8.000	160.559	
1371–75	5.333	67.395			115.222	8.000	159.725	
1376–80	6.890	87.078			111.662	8.800	186.733	
1381–85	7.500	94.787			119.193	8.800	204.545	
1386–90	7.192	90.890			124.719	10.867	158.835	
1391–95	5.538	69.991			88.510	9.000	147.680	
1396–00	5.759	72.783			89.796	9.850	140.319	
1401–05	5.856	74.009			88.531	10.000	139.732	
1406–10	5.843	73.851	5.145	95.601	105.261	10.000	139.902	123.475
1411–15	5.853	73.972	4.805	89.287	95.309	10.000	140.431	115.320
1416–20	6.077	76.798	4.935	91.703	107.381	10.000	145.620	118.440
1421–25	5.997	75.790	4.871	90.511	112.182	10.000	143.910	116.900
1426–30	6.047	76.419	5.226	97.107	117.773	10.000	145.085	125.420
1431–35	7.061	89.242	5.433	100.948	123.512	10.800	156.874	120.873
1436–40	7.182	90.763	5.533	102.821	140.166	11.000	156.377	120.727
1441–45	8.008	101.213	5.661	105.191	113.504	11.000	174.258	123.509
1446–50	7.719	97.558	5.700	105.918	109.984	11.000	168.268	124.364
1451–55	6.828	86.296	5.635	104.711	100.902	11.000	147.761	122.945
1456–60	7.857	99.294	5.656	105.098	117.855	11.000	171.175	123.400
1461–65	8.000	101.107	5.207	96.751	88.705	11.000	174.545	113.600
1466–70	8.188	103.476	4.890	90.867	96.520	11.000	178.562	106.691
1471–75	8.690	109.827	5.520	102.574	96.017	11.000	189.568	120.436
1476–80	9.063	114.535	6.715	124.779	117.213	11.000	197.580	146.509
1481–85	10.998	138.991	8.460	157.205	156.853	11.000	237.068	184.582
1486–90	16.914	213.767	12.260	227.818	184.511			
1491–95	14.367	181.571	12.850	238.781	144.981			
1496–00	14.667	185.366	11.500	213.695	100.255			

Table 1.6: Prices and values of Ghent woollen cloths in relation to the purchasing power of a master mason's wages in Antwerp and the Brabant Commodity Basket Price Index in pounds and pence groot of Flanders and of Brabant, quinquennial means, 1401–1405 to 1566–1570

Years Ending (5 years)	Schepenen Dickedinnen Large: in £ groot Flemish	Dickedinnen Price Index 1451–75=100 £7.912 groot	Tournai Festival: Stripte Laken for Schepenen in £ groot Flemish	Tournai Festival: Stripte Laken Price Index: 1451–75=100 5.3815d	Brabant Price Index 1451–75=100 groot Flem	Antwerp: Mean Craftsman's Daily Wage in d. groot Flemish	No. Days' Wages for a Master Mason in Antwerp to buy one Ghent Stripte Laken: Harmonic Means	No. Days' Wages for a Master Mason in Antwerp to buy one Ghent Stripte Laken: Harmonic Means
1401–05	5.856				96.403	7.313	192.063	
1406–10	5.843	73.851	5.145	95.601	102.828	7.500	186.989	164.633
1411–15	5.853	73.972	4.805	89.287	100.559	6.817	206.020	169.161
1416–20	6.077	76.798	4.935	91.703	105.868	6.573	221.421	180.106
1421–25	5.997	75.790	4.871	90.511	108.433	6.012	239.385	194.021
1426–30	6.047	76.419	5.226	97.107	115.651	5.775	251.180	216.688
1431–35	7.061	89.242	5.433	100.948	113.003	6.403	264.981	203.518
1436–40	7.182	90.763	5.533	102.821	125.432	6.333	271.603	209.628
1441–45	8.008	101.213	5.661	105.191	105.477	7.200	266.947	188.646
1446–50	7.719	97.558	5.700	105.918	99.577	7.500	246.793	182.400
1451–55	6.828	86.296	5.635	104.711	98.545	7.500	216.716	180.221
1456–60	7.857	99.294	5.656	105.098	114.577	7.500	251.057	180.862
1461–65	8.000	101.107	5.207	96.751	91.070	7.500	256.000	166.493
1466–70	8.188	103.476	4.890	90.867	96.953	7.500	261.890	156.425
1471–75	8.690	109.827	5.520	102.574	98.854	7.500	278.034	175.480
1476–80	9.063	114.535	6.715	124.779	120.693	7.500	289.784	213.296
1481–85	10.998	138.991	8.460	157.205	155.752	7.500	347.700	268.930
1486–90	16.914	213.767	12.260	227.818	174.098	8.100	479.198	353.271
1491–95	14.367	181.571	12.850	238.781	133.216	7.500	459.576	410.465

Years Ending (5 years)	Schepenen Dickedinnen Large: in £ groot Flemish	Dickedinnen Price Index 1451-75=100 £7.912 groot	Tournai Festival: Strippe Laken for Schepenen in £ groot Flemish	Tournai Festival: Strippe Laken Price Index: 1451-75=100 5.3815d	Brabant Price Index 1451- 75=100 155.016d groot Flem	Antwerp: Mean Craftsman's Daily Wage in d. groot Flemish	No. Days' Wages for a Master Mason in Antwerp to buy one Ghent Strippe Laken: Harmonic Means	No. Days' Wages for a Master Mason in Antwerp to buy one Ghent Dickedinnen: Harmonic Means
1496-00	14.667	185.366	11.500	213.695	115.352	7.700	457.153	357.799
1501-05	14.667	185.366	11.100	206.262	125.449	7.750	454.204	343.622
1506-10	14.130	178.582	11.740	218.155	114.801	7.750	436.505	363.340
1511-15	13.000	164.298	12.750	236.923	137.904	8.600	362.791	356.316
1516-20	13.130	165.941	13.500	250.859	150.264	9.250	340.660	350.270
1521-25	13.225	167.142			179.938	9.500	334.173	
1526-30	13.595	171.818			178.519	9.750	334.571	
1531-35	13.775	174.093			173.995	9.350	353.629	
1536-40	13.950	176.305			185.641	11.100	297.893	
1541-45	13.820	174.662			208.340	12.950	255.453	
1546-50	16.900	213.588			199.420	14.850	272.778	
1551-55	20.300	256.558			260.515	15.000	323.077	
1556-60	20.933	264.562			300.717	16.200	310.073	
1561-65	26.050	329.228			313.937	27.000	231.869	
1566-70	28.000	353.873			318.290	21.750	308.966	

Sources:

Ghent Cloth Prices: Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen, Reeks 400: vols. 1-58; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, reg. nos. 34, 862.
 Brabant Commodity Prices: Van der Wee 1975.
 Antwerp Wages: Van der Wee 1963.

THE LATE-MEDIEVAL SCARLETS: THE COSTLIEST AND MOST LUXURIOUS OF ALL LATE-MEDIEVAL WOOLLENS

Tables 1.7–1.10 now introduce us to the most luxurious of all late-medieval woollens: the ‘scarlets’ (*scaerlakenen* in medieval Flemish; *scarlaken* in Dutch; *Scharlach* in German; *écarlates*, in French; *scarlatti*, in Italian). As can readily be seen in these tables, such ‘scarlets’ were substantially, indeed vastly, more expensive than any other dyed cloths, rivalling fine silks in value.⁶⁸ Such ‘scarlet’ woollens were, to be sure, also naturally woven from the very finest English wools, then the best in the world. That is no key distinction, however, for many other fine woollen broadcloths were also woven from these very same costly wools (in Italy and France, as well as in the Low Countries and England).⁶⁹

For reasons that I have examined at length in several other publications, the true essence of any medieval scarlet was in containing, if not necessarily uniquely, the vivid red dyestuff known as *kermes*, a word derived from the Arabic *qirmiz*, meaning ‘worm’. Similarly, the late-Latin term *vermiculus*, also meaning a ‘worm’, is the origin of the related red colour term ‘vermilion’. The *kermes* dyestuff was extracted at enormous cost from the eggs of Mediterranean and Caucasian (Georgian-Armenian) scale-insects of the genus *Kermococcus vermilio* (sometimes referred to incorrectly as *Coccus ilicis*). Because these desiccated eggs resembled grains – of wheat, salt, sand – the common term for this medieval dyestuff was indeed ‘grain’ (English): *granum* in Latin, *grano* in Italian, *graine* in French, *grein* in Flemish and German. Subsequently, in early-modern Europe, a somewhat cheaper dyestuff, Mexican *cochineal*, came to displace *kermes* for producing scarlet dyes; and from the 1860s they were displaced by synthetic aniline dyes.⁷⁰

While late-medieval, early-modern English texts reserved the word ‘scarlet’ for only those fine woollens dyed uniquely in *kermes*, texts from the late-medieval Low Countries used the equivalent term *scarlaken* (or: *scaerlaken*) to refer to a variety of red and differently coloured woollens: such as ‘brown’, ‘perse’ (a blue-greyish or ashen purple) or ‘murrey’ (mulberry) and ‘sanguine’ (bluish red) *scaerlaken*. The explanation to resolve this seeming paradox is quite simple. For a wide variety of late-medieval Flemish and Brabantine textile accounts indicate, without exception, that all such *scarlaken* were first dyed with blue-wood (or indigo) in the wools or yarns, sometimes with other dyestuffs, and then redyed ‘in the piece’ (after fulling) with *kermes* (grain) to produce this varied range of shades or colours. None of the accounts on textile expenditures provides any evidence that any of these variously coloured *scarlaken* were any cheaper than those dyed uniquely in *kermes*, known as *roode scaerlaken*; and all, without exception, were always vastly more expensive than any other fine woollens dyed without *kermes*.⁷¹

TABLES 1.7–1.9: ON FLEMISH SCARLETS AND OTHER FINE DYED WOOLLENS, IN BRUGES AND MECHELEN

The first of these tables, Table 1.7a–b, covering the period from 1301 to 1496 (in quinquennial means), presents Bruges’ cloth prices: again in pounds *groot* Flemish, for those broadcloths purchased for the mayors and aldermen of Bruges. The significant feature of Table 1.7a is in distinguishing the prices for ‘scarlets’ (*scaerlakenen*), those dyed partly

Table 1.7a: Prices of Bruges scarlets and other dyed woollen broadcloths purchased for the upper echelons of the Bruges civic government and their values in relation to the price of a basket of Flemish consumables and to the purchasing power of the annual money-wage income of a Bruges master building craftsman in pence (d) and pounds (£) groot Flemish, in quinquennial means, 1331–35 to 1496–1500

Years (5 years)	Woollens£ groot Mean Value	£ groot mean value of non- Scarlets	Scarlets Mean Price in £ groot	Value of Basket of Consumables in d groot Flem.	Consumer Price Index (in baskets) Mean 1451–75 =100 = 126.295d	Daily Wage of a Master Mason in Bruges in d groot Flemish	Money Wage Income in£ groot Flem (210 days)
1331–35	1.616	1.417	1.888				
1336–40	1.886	1.690	2.175				
1341–45	2.093	1.733	3.447				
1346–50	3.318	2.274	4.086	63.868	50.571	5.000	4.375
1351–55	5.187	3.496	7.393	76.593	60.646	5.200	4.550
1356–60	6.892	3.757	8.171	118.935	94.172	6.000	5.250
1361–65	5.881	4.194	8.574	119.255	94.425	6.850	5.994
1366–70	6.626	4.678	12.092	135.641	107.401	8.000	7.000
1371–75	8.345	6.804	15.450	145.519	115.222	8.000	7.000
1376–80	8.438	7.226	14.048	141.024	111.662	8.800	7.700
1381–85	7.838	7.004	13.781	150.534	119.193	8.800	7.700
1386–90	9.592	7.662	17.151	157.514	124.719	10.867	9.508
1391–95	8.180	6.280	18.004	111.784	88.510	9.000	7.875
1396–1400	7.663	6.353	17.025	113.407	89.796	9.850	8.619
1401–05	7.780	6.245	15.430	111.810	88.531	10.000	8.750
1406–10	6.879	5.755	11.635	132.939	105.261	10.000	8.750
1411–15	6.264	5.474	11.263	120.370	95.309	10.000	8.750
1416–20	5.815	5.417	10.863	135.616	107.381	10.000	8.750
1421–25	5.459	5.459		141.680	112.182	10.000	8.750
1426–30	6.674	5.653	11.150	148.741	117.773	10.000	8.750
1431–35	7.352	6.474	13.114	155.989	123.512	10.800	9.450
1436–40	7.135	7.135		177.022	140.166	11.000	9.625
1441–45	7.920	7.301	10.596	143.350	113.504	11.000	9.625
1446–50	8.632	6.859	11.966	138.904	109.984	11.000	9.625
1451–55	6.818	6.818		127.434	100.902	11.000	9.625
1456–60	6.480	6.480		148.845	117.855	11.000	9.625
1461–65	6.833	6.833		112.030	88.705	11.000	9.625
1466–70	6.958	6.958		121.900	96.520	11.000	9.625
1471–75	7.495	7.495		121.264	96.017	11.000	9.625
1476–80	7.142	7.142		148.034	117.213	11.000	9.625
1481–85	9.158	8.479	18.554	198.097	156.853	11.000	9.625
1486–90	14.363	14.363		233.028	184.511		
1491–95	8.528	8.528		183.104	144.981		
1496–1500	8.769	8.769		126.617	100.255		

The physical composition of the Flemish basket of consumables, with their values in Flemish pence (d) groot for the base period, 1451–75:

45.461 litres of wheat (13.279d), 36.369 litres of rye (7.062d), 18.184 litres of barley (2.867d), 24.243 litres of peas (7.341d); 163.659 litres of barley for brewing malt (25.805d), 13.610 kg of butter (36.087d), 13.610 kg of cheese (8.578d), 1.225 metres of coarse woollen cloth (25.276).

Sources:

Cloth Prices: Stadsarchief Brugge, Stadsrekeningen, 1330/31 to 1495/96; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, nos. 32,461–32,550.

Wages and the Flemish Commodity Basket values: Munro 2003a; 2005a.

Table 1.7b: Prices of dyed Bruges woollen broadcloths purchased for the Bruges government and their values in relation to the price of a basket of Flemish consumables and the purchasing power of the annual money-wage income of a Bruges master building craftsman, in pence (d) and pounds (£) groot Flemish, in quinquennial means, 1331–35 to 1496–1500

Years (5 years)	No of Baskets of Consumables with value of a scarlet	No of Baskets of Consumables with value of a non-scarlet dyed broadcloth	No of Days' Wages of a Master Mason Required to buy one Scarlet Woollen Broadcloth	No of Days' Wages of a Master Mason Required to buy one non-Scarlet Woollen Broadcloth	No of baskets of consumables to be purchased with annual money wages of a master mason
1331–35					
1336–40					
1341–45					
1346–50	15.352	8.544	196.105	109.133	16.440
1351–55	18.614	10.525	287.679	154.970	14.188
1356–60	15.701	7.321	314.248	144.418	11.397
1361–65	18.791	9.184	310.076	152.610	11.956
1366–70	21.008	8.137	352.687	136.456	12.386
1371–75	22.772	10.527	462.661	201.022	11.545
1376–80	24.558	12.869	330.649	173.321	12.898
1381–85	17.063	10.638	277.122	188.442	12.053
1386–90	24.931	11.358	363.710	168.039	14.152
1391–95	37.231	13.313	476.300	165.136	16.908
1396–1400	36.206	13.260	419.161	152.614	18.241
1401–05	32.875	13.383	368.758	149.766	18.782
1406–10	19.655	10.173	267.693	136.895	15.797
1411–15	21.537	10.900		130.932	17.446
1416–20	18.226	9.352	260.368	128.612	15.485
1421–25		9.058		127.591	14.822
1426–30	16.967	9.025	262.470	134.726	14.118
1431–35	21.061	9.965	285.972	143.786	14.519
1436–40		9.762		154.920	13.049
1441–45	17.416	12.179	230.575	159.035	16.114
1446–50	19.969	11.827	253.696	149.149	16.630
1451–55		12.760		147.930	18.127
1456–60		10.455		141.024	15.519
1461–65		14.651		148.825	20.619
1466–70		13.656		151.310	18.950
1471–75		14.766		162.567	19.049
1476–80		11.629		155.141	15.605
1481–85	18.181	10.016	404.818	182.580	11.661
1486–90		14.793			
1491–95		11.067			
1496–1500					

b. Total value of the basket in 1451–75 = 126.295d groot Flemish.

Sources:

Cloth Prices: Stadsarchief Brugge, Stadsrekeningen, 1330/31 to 1495/96; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, nos. 32,461–32,550.

Wages and the Flemish Commodity Basket values: Munro 2003a; 2005a.

or wholly with kermes ('in grain'), from all the other broadcloths whose various colours were based on other dyestuffs, excluding kermes. Part 1.7b of this table provides again the number of days' wages that a Bruges master mason would have spent in acquiring both a scarlet and a differently dyed woollen broadcloth. Similarly, it also provides the value of both scarlets and other broadcloths in terms of the money-of-account value of the Flemish 'basket of consumables'. This table ends in 1496 when individual cloth prices ceased to be given in the Bruges *stadsrekeningen*. In comparing Tables 1.7a and 1.7b, one will observe that, in general, with occasional exceptions, the prices for non-scarlet Bruges woollens were lower than those for the Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths (Tables 1.3–1.6); but the trends for cloth prices and relative values are roughly similar, as would be expected.

Tables 1.8–1.10 concern the prices and values of scarlets and other high-priced woollen broadcloths produced in Mechelen.

Table 1.8 itself presents the prices and values of Mechelen scarlets in their heyday, from 1361–65 to 1411–15, in quinquennial means: in pounds *oude groot* of Mechelen, converted into pounds *groot Flemish* from 1370, when reliable exchange rates become available (from the town accounts). Once more the 'real' values of these scarlet broadcloths are presented in terms of the number of days that a master mason (in Bruges) would have had to spend to acquire one of these scarlet woollen broadcloths (40 ells = 28.0 metres); and the values of these scarlets are also expressed in terms of the money-of-account values of the Flemish commodity basket: *i.e.*, the number of such baskets equal in value to the price of one scarlet. The companion Table 1.9 presents the costs of dyeing and finishing these Mechelen scarlets, in quinquennial means, again for the same time period: 1361–65 to 1411–15.

The table does not go past 1415, because the last recorded purchase of a scarlet in Mechelen was in 1416. The number of such scarlets similarly diminished sharply in the Flemish towns from the early 15th century; and they virtually disappeared from the town accounts of cloth purchases in Bruges, Mechelen, Ghent, and other cities by the later 15th century. Why scarlets, having been so highly favoured throughout Europe in the 14th century, especially in the era following the Black Death, as the most luxurious and the most expensive of all European woollens, then fell out of favour – at least in northern Europe – is a question not easily answered. But I have offered an explanatory hypothesis for this curious phenomenon in a recent article, whose key points are summarized below in the introduction to Table 1.10.⁷²

Finally, a close examination of the often very detailed textile accounts clearly vindicate the view that the true essence of the medieval scarlet was its *kermes* dyestuffs, for they do not indicate that any other factor, other than costly fine English wools, had any significant bearing on these prices. Contrary to popular but quite erroneous views still prevalent in the textile-history literature, the true nature and the high value of scarlets had nothing to do with shearing and the finishing processes, which, as Table 1.9 and the following details clearly demonstrate, were always far too low to justify any such interpretation, in particular the still favoured 'shearing' hypothesis.⁷³ In providing the costs of producing scarlets in Mechelen, from 1361 to 1415, Table 1.9 indicates that the kermes (grain) dyestuff often cost more than the fine English wools used in weaving them.

Those dyeing costs were a function or combination of both the quantity of kermes used

Table 1.8: Prices and values of scarlets manufactured in Mechelen: in pounds oude groot and pounds groot Flemish compared to the wages of a Bruges master mason and the values of a Flemish commodity basket: in pence and pounds (£) groot Flemish

Index: 1451–1475 = 100

one scarlet was 40 ells long = 27.56 metres

Years	Price in £ Oude groot	Price in £ groot Flemish	Wages of a Master Mason in Bruges: in d groot Flemish	Value of a Flemish Commodity Basket in d groot Flemish	Value of a Flemish Commodity Basket in In £ groot Flemish	Flemish Commodity Price Index 1451–75=100	No. of Days' Wages for a Master Mason to Purchase a Mechelen Scarlet	Value of the Mechelen Scarlet in Flemish Commodity Baskets
1361–65	2.6936							
1366–70	4.1072		8.000	135.641	0.565	107.401		
1371–75	4.2471	10.553	8.000	145.519	0.606	115.222	315.160	17.376
1376–80	5.5614	14.371	8.800	141.024	0.588	111.662	373.371	22.973
1381–85	4.5887	12.279	8.800	150.534	0.627	119.193	327.037	19.412
1386–90	4.4529	12.947	10.867	157.514	0.656	124.719	273.942	18.514
1391–95	4.4478	9.929	9.000	111.784	0.466	88.510	262.899	21.061
1396–1400	4.5858	10.318	9.850	113.407	0.473	89.796	245.142	22.069
1401–05	5.7825	13.011	10.000	111.810	0.466	88.531	309.947	27.676
1406–10	6.2204	13.996	10.000	132.939	0.554	105.261	333.387	26.089
1411–15	7.3744	17.470	10.000	120.370	0.502	95.309	410.768	32.868

Sources:

Stadsarchief Mechelen, Stadsrekeningen Series I: 1360–1415.

For wages of the Bruges masons and for the Flemish Price Index, see sources in Table 1.3, above, and also Munro 2003a; 2005a.

and the often sharply varying prices of the dyestuff (with different origins) itself. During this period, the quantity and the cost of the kermes used in producing a single *scaerlaken* ranged from a low, and singularly unusual low, of 8.287 kg in Easter 1403, when the cost of the kermes (grain) was 55.47 percent of the value of the undyed woollen broadcloth and 23.36 percent of the value of the fully finished scarlet. The highest quantity of kermes recorded in producing a single *scaerlaken* was three times as much, 25.809 kg, in Easter 1380, when the cost of the kermes was 154.91 percent of the value of the undyed cloth and 58.73 percent of the fully finished scarlet. But since the cost of the grain was also determined by its unit market value, sometimes kermes accounted for an even greater share of the total value of the scarlet: *e.g.*, in Easter 1379, for 181.32 percent of the value of the undyed woollen and 62.29 percent of the final value.

In striking contrast, for the cloth-finishing processes, the mean cost of the labour involved

Table 1.9: Costs of dyeing scarlets at Mechelen, 1361–1415, in pounds groot oude of Brabant and pounds groot Flemish, in quinquennial means, 1361–54 to 1411–1415

Years (5 Years) Mechelen	Whites or Blues: Costs	Percent of Final	lb of Grain*	kg of Grain	Price in d per lb	Price in d per kg	Cost of Grain in £ oude groot	Grain as Percent of total	Grain as Percent of cost of white cloth
1361–65	1.741	64.65%	22.548	10.580	9.41	20.05	0.884	32.81%	50.76%
1366–70	2.137	52.03%	24.906	11.687	18.12	38.62	1.881	45.79%	88.00%
1371–75	2.446	57.59%	30.275	14.207	13.38	28.52	1.688	39.77%	69.04%
1376–80	2.534	45.56%	38.688	18.154	17.73	37.78	2.858	51.39%	112.80%
1381–85	2.473	53.88%	32.663	15.327	14.46	30.81	1.968	42.88%	79.57%
1386–90	2.523	56.66%	25.063	11.761	17.00	36.23	1.776	39.87%	70.37%
1391–95	2.796	62.85%	23.389	10.975	15.69	33.44	1.529	34.38%	54.70%
1396–1400	2.945	64.22%	23.625	11.086	15.56	33.16	1.532	33.40%	52.01%
1401–05	3.705	64.07%	30.616	14.367	15.23	32.46	1.943	33.60%	52.44%
1406–10	3.993	64.19%	30.482	14.304	16.24	34.60	2.062	33.16%	51.65%
1411–15	4.107	55.70%	35.289	16.559	20.69	44.09	3.042	41.25%	74.07%

40 ells long = 27.56 metres (1 ell = 0.689 metres)

Sources:

Stadsarchief Mechelen, Stadsrekeningen, Series I: nos. 3–92; Algemeen Rijksarchief België (Brussels), Rekenkamer, registers nos. 41,218–222.

*Mechelen pound = 469.25 grams

Years (5 Years) Mechelen	Dyeing and Shearing £ oude gr	Finishing Costs of Percent of Total	Total Costs and Price	Price in £ Groot Flemish
1361–65	0.068	2.54%	2.694	
1366–70	0.089	2.18%	4.107	
1371–75	0.113	2.66%	4.247	10.553
1376–80	0.170	3.05%	5.561	14.371
1381–85	0.149	3.24%	4.589	12.279
1386–90	0.154	3.46%	4.453	12.947
1391–95	0.123	2.77%	4.448	9.929
1396–1400	0.109	2.37%	4.586	10.318
1401–05	0.135	2.33%	5.783	13.011
1406–10	0.165	2.66%	6.220	13.996
1411–15	0.225	3.05%	7.374	17.470

in dyeing and shearing combined was only, on average for the entire period, 2.75 percent of the total values of these scarlets, ranging from a low of 1.03 percent in 1363 to an abnormal high of 4.56 percent at Christmas 1380. In the 15th-century Ypres accounts (for 1406–86; not presented here), the mean cost of the kermes dyestuffs (averaging 29.85 lb or 13.85 kg per cloth), was 36.1 percent of the total cloth price; the labour cost of dyeing, 3.4 percent; and the cost of shearing and finishing, just 1.5 percent of the cloth price.⁷⁴ Clearly the labour costs in cloth finishing had virtually no significance for the final price of medieval scarlets.

While it remains perfectly true that, in the heyday of the late-medieval scarlet, such woollens always cost substantially more than any other fine woollen broadcloth, by the 16th century, the ‘real values’ of other dyed broadcloths came to approach rather more closely the ‘real values’ of mid-15th century scarlets. Thus, as the previously examined Table 1.2 indicates, for the year 1535, an Antwerp master mason would have had to spend 348.31 days’ wages to acquire one Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloth. But, earlier, in 1441–45 (when real wages had reached their medieval peak), a Bruges mason would have spent only an average of 230.575 days’ wages to purchase a scarlet (Table 1.7b).⁷⁵ In Mechelen, in late 1398, a master mason would have spent even less, only 209.76 days’ wages, to purchase a scarlet (Table 1.8).⁷⁶ On the other hand, in 14th-century Bruges, a master mason would have had to spend the following number of day’s wages just in order to buy one Bruges-made scarlet (*scaerlaken*): in 1353, 468.00 days; in 1371, 483.16 days; in 1385, 601.88 days; in 1391, 530.67 days’ wages.⁷⁷ Returning to Mechelen, in 1415, we find that a Bruges master mason would have had to spend 410.77 days’ wages to buy one Mechelen-made scarlet.⁷⁸ Obviously, the real values of scarlets varied considerably – chiefly because of differences in both the costs of the dyestuffs and the quantities used – but also, as will be explained further in the conclusion to this study, because of changes in the purchasing power of labour and in the values of the ‘baskets of consumables’.

TABLE 1.10: MECHELEN ROOSLAKEN, 1470–1550

In Mechelen, as I have sought to demonstrate in a recent article, we find another remarkable transformation in luxury textile consumption by the later 15th century: a marked shift from not only scarlets but also from other red-coloured (including mixed colours) broadcloths to those dyed with very dark colours, which became predominantly black, overwhelmingly so by the 16th century. Thus, of all such woollens purchased for the burgermasters and aldermen of Mechelen’s town government, black accounts for the colour of 75.04 percent of the woollens (and 81.67 percent, by value), in the eighty-year period from 1471 to 1550 (186.25 out of 190.833 so purchased), but almost 100 percent in the period 1500 to 1550.⁷⁹ The accompanying Table 1.10 presents, again in quinquennial means, the prices, in both pounds *groot* Brabant and Flemish, of black (*zwart*) *rooslaken* broadcloths, from 1471–75 to 1546–50. These Mechelen *rooslaken* broadcloths are the same as those that were featured in Table 1.2, above. This table similarly presents the real values of these textiles in terms of the number of days’ wages that an Antwerp mason would have spent in acquiring one of these cloths, and also the number of days’ wages required to purchase a Brabant ‘commodity basket’.

Table 1.10: Mechelen Rooslagen woollen cloths: values in pounds groot Flemish and Brabant and values in terms of the purchasing power of an Antwerp mason's daily wage and the value of a Brabant commodity basket (Index numbers: 1451–1475 = 100) in quinquennial means, 1471–75 to 1546–50

Year	Mechelen Rooslagen Blacks Price £ Brabant	Mechelen Rooslagen Blacks Price £ Flemish	Antwerp: Master Mason's Mean Daily Wage in d groot Flemish (summer-winter)	Antwerp: Value of Commodity Basket in d groot Flem	Antwerp: Commodity Price Index 1451–75=100	No. of Days Wages for Master Mason to buy one commodity basket	No. of Days Wages to for Master Mason to buy one Zwart- Laken
1471–75	10.395	6.930	11.250	153.24	98.854	13.601	140.522
1476–80	11.630	8.053	11.250	187.09	120.693	16.354	171.450
1481–85	10.339	6.893	11.250	241.44	155.752	20.414	136.157
1486–90	10.314	6.876	12.150	269.88	174.098	22.059	127.495
1491–95	12.785	8.524	11.250	206.51	133.216	17.403	178.007
1496–00	14.407	9.604	11.550	178.81	115.352	15.376	199.557
1501–05	14.879	9.919	11.625	194.47	125.449	16.692	204.716
1506–10	15.178	10.119	11.625	177.96	114.801	15.262	208.788
1511–15	16.431	10.954	12.900	213.77	137.904	16.577	204.030
1516–20	17.022	11.348	13.875	232.93	150.264	16.752	196.131
1521–25	16.739	11.159	14.250	278.93	179.938	19.246	187.998
1526–30	16.600	11.067	14.625	276.73	178.519	18.875	181.607
1531–35	16.747	11.165	14.025	269.72	173.995	18.959	191.028
1536–40	17.059	11.373	16.650	287.77	185.641	17.258	164.074
1541–45	16.661	11.107	19.425	322.96	208.340	16.557	136.384
1546–50	17.994	11.996	22.275	309.13	199.420	13.726	128.952

Source:
Stadsarchief Mechelen, Stadsrekeningen 1470/71–1549/50: Series I.

THE NEXT SET OF TEXTILE TABLES: 1.11–1.16: FOR ENGLAND AND THE SOUTHERN LOW COUNTRIES

Table 1.11 provides the prices, in pounds sterling, of English woollen broadcloths, in quinquennial means, from 1361–65 to 1516–20, in pounds sterling: first and second quality broadcloths purchased for the colleges of Cambridge (for clerics and servants) and for Winchester (first quality only). These prices may be compared to the quinquennial means of cloth export values: those from the two major ports of London and Southampton, and for all English ports together. Cloth export prices are given not only in pounds sterling, but also in the equivalent values in pounds *groot* Flemish and in Florentine gold florins. Table 1.12 provides (again) the quinquennial mean prices, in pounds sterling, of both first and second quality woollens purchased for the Cambridge colleges and Winchester college (scholars and servants). It also presents the quinquennial means of a master mason's daily wage (in SE England), the value in pence sterling of the Phelps Brown and Hopkins 'basket of consumables', and the Consumer Price Index (base 1451–75 = 100), as calculated from the values of these baskets.⁸⁰ This table also differs from the previous one in extending the price and value series from 1521 to 1560. Table 1.13 provides the values of the first-quality woollens, for both Cambridge and Winchester colleges, in terms of the number of days' wages that a master mason at Cambridge would have spent in acquiring one of each, and the equivalent values of these textiles expressed as the number of the Phelps Brown and Hopkins commodity baskets. Again, the means for these four value series are harmonic, rather than arithmetic.

As will be readily apparent from all these tables, these English woollen broadcloths, though considerably less expensive than the finer or finest Flemish and Brabantine woollens, were still not 'cheap'; and demonstrably they were luxury cloths, by any measure. In the later 14th century and for much of the 15th century, the first-quality woollens purchased at Cambridge were generally more expensive than those purchased at Winchester; but from the early 16th century Winchester's first-quality woollens were generally the more expensive – and obviously far too expensive for any English master masons.⁸¹

The export-price statistics, taken from the English Customs Accounts, expressed here in both pounds sterling and pounds *groot* Flemish, in Table 1.11, do offer an interesting perspective: in validating the prices of woollens purchased for these colleges, while the mean values are necessarily, by that arithmetic computation, lower than the prices for the first-quality woollens at those colleges. While nominal prices are an imperfect measure, for the reasons mentioned earlier (especially after Edward IV's 20.0 percent debasement of the silver coinage in 1464), that rise in value can also be seen in the export price-statistics (Table 1.11), which show a rise in the mean value of a broadcloth from £1.403 sterling (£1.471 *groot* Flemish) in 1396–1400 to one of £3.606 sterling (£5.308 *groot* Flemish) in 1511–15, just before this series ends in 1520.

A similar picture emerges from Table 1.13, in presenting the values of the first-quality English woollens, as measured in the number of days' wages required for their purchase by a master mason. That number ranged from an unusual low of 83.150 days' wages in 1436–40 (Cambridge) to a high of 133.49 days' wages in 1381–85 (also Cambridge);

Table 1.11: Prices of English woollens purchased for scholars at Cambridge and Winchester Colleges, of English woollens exported from London and Southampton, and mean values of cloth exported from all English ports: in pounds sterling, in pounds groot Flemish, and in Florentine florins, in quinquennial means, from 1351–55 to 1516–20.

Part I: England: values of English woollen cloths (24 yds by 1.75 yds): Those purchased for scholars and servants: at Cambridge and Winchester and those exported from London and Southampton and from all English ports, 1360–1520

Year Ending	Cambridge 1st quality in £ sterling	Cambridge 2nd quality in £ sterling	Winchester 1st quality in £ sterling	Exported London and Southampton in £ sterling	Mean Value in £ groot Flemish	Cloth Exports from all ports in £ sterling	Mean Value in £ groot Flemish	Mean in Florins (Florence)
1361–65	2.232	1.771	2.030					
1366–70	2.437	1.933	2.216					
1371–75	2.200	1.745	2.001	1.751	1.611	1.751	1.611	11.673
1376–80	2.430	1.928	2.210			2.314	2.240	15.427
1381–85	2.808	2.227	2.553	2.265	2.522	2.161	2.406	14.405
1386–90	2.140	1.698	1.946	1.887	1.979	1.857	1.974	11.966
1391–95	1.952	1.548	1.867			1.694	1.741	11.001
1396–1400	2.033	1.613	2.050			1.403	1.471	9.350
1401–05	2.128	1.812	2.080	2.618	2.745	1.769	1.855	11.791
1406–10	2.160	1.989	2.443			1.536	1.542	10.237
1411–15	2.136	2.178	2.464			1.501	1.193	9.003
1416–20	2.100	1.855	2.349			1.200	1.178	7.200
1421–25	2.113	1.875	2.314	2.402	2.505	2.402	2.505	14.412
1426–30	2.423	1.970	2.185	1.669	1.860	1.669	1.860	10.011
1431–35	2.468	1.985	2.240	2.299	2.638	2.299	2.638	13.456
1436–40	2.080	1.885	2.218	2.735	3.019	2.091	2.308	11.947
1441–45	2.273	1.905	2.360	2.194	2.422	2.180	2.406	11.625
1446–50	2.502	1.815	2.398	2.532	2.795	2.243	2.476	11.962
1451–55	2.380	1.893	2.400	2.228	2.460	1.614	1.782	8.608
1456–60	2.758	1.985	2.400	2.227	2.459	2.111	2.313	11.175
1461–65	2.933	1.875	2.400	2.113	2.333	1.856	2.041	9.860
1466–70	3.375	1.830	2.520	2.140	2.158	1.866	1.881	8.956
1471–75	2.520	2.230	2.520	2.048	2.177	1.877	2.002	9.011
1476–80	3.400	3.000	2.642	2.598	3.306	2.385	3.044	11.262
1481–85	3.400	2.560	2.663	2.799	4.295	2.274	3.435	10.498
1486–90	3.380	2.660	2.667	2.427	4.605	2.427	4.605	11.200
1491–95	3.630	2.586	2.667	2.822	3.684	2.822	3.684	12.898
1496–1500	3.493	2.514	2.765	2.271	3.332	2.271	3.332	10.002
1501–05	3.448	2.561	2.883	2.975	4.379	2.975	4.379	12.982
1506–10	3.408	2.570	3.060	3.502	5.155	3.502	5.155	15.283
1511–15	3.710	2.920	2.883	3.606	5.308	3.606	5.308	15.735
1516–20	4.120	3.060	3.024					

Sources: See the sources for Table 1.13, below

Table 1.12: Prices of English woollen broadcloths (24 yds by 1.75 yd) at Cambridge and Winchester Colleges in pounds sterling, a master mason's daily wage in pence (SE England), the value of the Phelps Brown & Hopkins 'basket of consumables' in pence, and the Consumer Price Index (1451–75=100), in quinquennial means, from 1361–65 to 1556–1560

Year	Cambridge 1st quality in £ sterling	Cambridge 2nd quality in £ sterling	Winchester 1st quality in £ sterling	Winchester 2nd quality in £ sterling	SE England Master Mason's Wage in d	Value of PBH Basket in d st	Price Index 1451–75 =100
1361–65	2.232	1.771	2.030	1.565	5.000	155.637	137.976
1366–70	2.437	1.933	2.216	1.708	5.000	153.928	136.460
1371–75	2.200	1.745	2.001	1.542	5.000	143.646	127.345
1376–80	2.430	1.928	2.210	1.704	5.000	123.958	109.891
1381–85	2.808	2.227	2.553	1.968	5.000	127.679	113.190
1386–90	2.140	1.698	1.946	1.500	5.000	114.191	101.233
1391–95	1.952	1.548	1.867	1.540	5.000	117.259	103.953
1396–1400	2.033	1.613	2.050	1.701	5.000	124.812	110.648
1401–05	2.128	1.812	2.080	1.728	5.100	127.073	112.653
1406–10	2.160	1.989	2.443	1.962	5.800	123.998	109.927
1411–15	2.136	2.178	2.464	1.900	6.000	122.119	108.261
1416–20	2.100	1.855	2.349	1.849	6.000	128.139	113.598
1421–25	2.113	1.875	2.314	1.714	6.000	117.020	103.740
1426–30	2.423	1.970	2.185	1.825	6.000	127.025	112.610
1431–35	2.468	1.985	2.240	1.789	6.000	123.090	109.122
1436–40	2.080	1.885	2.218	1.872	6.000	140.118	124.218
1441–45	2.273	1.905	2.360	1.912	6.000	104.424	92.574
1446–50	2.502	1.815	2.398	1.891	6.000	114.200	101.241
1451–55	2.380	1.893	2.400	1.830	6.000	114.774	101.750
1456–60	2.758	1.985	2.400	1.805	6.000	110.500	97.961
1461–65	2.933	1.875	2.400	1.800	6.000	114.489	101.497
1466–70	3.375	1.830	2.520	1.920	6.000	115.869	102.720
1471–75	2.520	2.230	2.520	1.900	6.000	108.370	96.072
1476–80	3.400	3.000	2.642	1.970	6.000	104.529	92.667
1481–85	3.400	2.560	2.663	2.000	6.000	136.921	121.383
1486–90	3.380	2.660	2.667	2.000	6.000	114.232	101.269
1491–95	3.630	2.586	2.667	2.000	6.000	115.671	102.545
1496–1500	3.493	2.514	2.765	2.000	6.000	111.152	98.538
1501–05	3.448	2.561	2.883	2.000	6.000	120.005	106.386
1506–10	3.408	2.570	3.060	2.000	6.000	118.499	105.052
1511–15	3.710	2.920	2.883	2.000	6.000	119.584	106.014
1516–20	4.120	3.060	3.024	2.000	6.000	139.678	123.827
1521–25	3.213	3.350	3.998	1.960	6.000	165.804	146.989
1526–30	4.448	4.120	4.461	1.854	6.000	180.336	159.872

Table 1.12 continued.

Year	Cambridge 1st quality in £ sterling	Cambridge 2nd quality in £ sterling	Winchester 1st quality in £ sterling	Winchester 2nd quality in £ sterling	SE England Master Mason's Wage in d	Value of PBH Basket in d st	Price Index 1451–75 =100
1531–35	3.245	2.584	5.100	1.993	6.000	183.709	162.862
1536–40	4.296	3.173	5.680	2.000	6.500	173.368	153.694
1541–45	5.799	3.250	6.320	2.000	6.900	202.607	179.615
1546–50	6.400	3.390	7.778	2.425	7.200	259.509	230.060
1551–55	7.210	3.240	8.211	2.542	8.400	306.956	272.123
1556–60	6.897	3.643	8.272	2.732	9.600	361.264	320.268

Sources: See the sources for Table 1.13, below

but then, in the later 15th and early 16th centuries, their relative value rose, reaching the equivalent of 162.63 days' wages in 1516–20 (Cambridge), and thereafter even more, with a maximum of 258.85 days' wages – *i.e.*, 1.23 year's money-wage income – in 1546–50 (but at Winchester). In part this 'rise' in the relative values of these woollens reflects the fall in the real wages of building craftsmen, when their wages failed to keep pace with the general rise in commodity prices, from the onset of the inflationary Price Revolution, from about 1515.

We should also consider the alternative value of these cloths: expressed as the number of commodity baskets having an equivalent value, in pounds sterling. We observe a general rise in their 'real values', from a mean of 3.011 baskets in 1361–65 to one of 5.424 baskets in 1441–45 (both Winchester woollens); while experiencing a brief decline in the mid 15th century, the 'real' values of these woollen then continued to climb, reaching 7.795 baskets (Cambridge) and 6.067 baskets (Winchester) in 1476–80. With subsequent declines and recoveries, these 'real values' for the Cambridge and Winchester woollen reached a 16th-century peak of 7.490 baskets (Winchester) and 6.854 baskets (Cambridge) in 1541–45, indicating that textile prices had risen more than had the value of the English 'basket of consumables'. At the end of this series, in 1556–60 (when inflation outpaced the rise in textile prices), the Winchester woollens were worth only 5.492 commodity baskets; and the Cambridge woollens, only 4.580 baskets.

Next, the corresponding Table 1.14 presents the prices and values of Flemish woollens, in quinquennial means, from 1351–55 to 1496–1500: for Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths (but up to 1546–50), and broadcloths manufactured in Ypres, Bruges and four of the so-called 'nouvelles draperies'. The latter were new and rival upstarts from the smaller Flemish towns of Wervik, Kortrijk, Nieuwkerk (Neuve-Eglise) and Niepkerk that had been challenging the supremacy of the older traditional *drie steden* (Ghent, Ypres, Bruges), from the later 14th century, by producing counterfeit imitation of their woollens, but nevertheless still genuine, heavy-weight fine broadcloths.⁸² Table 1.15 presents the prices and relative values of fine woollens manufactured in the two chief textile towns of Brabant,

Table 1.13: Price and relative values of English woollen broadcloths (24 yds by 1.75 yd) at Cambridge and Winchester Colleges in pounds sterling, and their values expressed in terms of: the number of days' wages that master masons required to purchase one cloth, and the equivalent number of Phelps Brown and Hopkins 'baskets of consumables', in quinquennial means (arithmetic and harmonic), 1361–65 to 1556–60

Year	Cambridge 1st quality in £ sterling	Winchester 1st quality in £ sterling	Cambridge 1st Quality: No. Days Wages	Winchester 1st Quality: No. Days Wages	Value of Cambridge 1st Quality: in PBH Baskets	Value of Winchester 1st Quality: in PBH Baskets
1361–65	2.232	2.030	101.600	92.396	3.311	3.011
1366–70	2.437	2.216	113.554	103.266	3.660	3.328
1371–75	2.200	2.001	101.566	92.364	3.475	3.161
1376–80	2.430	2.210	115.769	105.281	4.701	4.275
1381–85	2.808	2.553	133.491	121.398	5.232	4.758
1386–90	2.140	1.946	101.565	92.364	4.458	4.054
1391–95	1.952	1.867	93.658	89.161	3.986	3.781
1396–1400	2.033	2.050	97.403	98.353	3.899	3.940
1401–05	2.128	2.080	100.149	97.892	4.018	3.924
1406–10	2.160	2.443	89.050	100.114	4.174	4.721
1411–15	2.136	2.464	85.384	97.783	4.193	4.802
1416–20	2.100	2.349	84.000	93.941	3.933	4.405
1421–25	2.113	2.314	84.499	92.553	4.333	4.746
1426–30	2.423	2.185	92.705	87.373	4.330	4.132
1431–35	2.468	2.240	97.878	89.579	4.770	4.365
1436–40	2.080	2.218	83.150	88.696	3.566	3.799
1441–45	2.273	2.360	89.012	94.389	5.092	5.424
1446–50	2.502	2.398	98.059	95.900	5.166	5.039
1451–55	2.380	2.400	93.873	96.000	4.905	5.019
1456–60	2.758	2.400	109.254	96.000	5.921	5.213
1461–65	2.933	2.400	112.166	96.000	5.872	5.031
1466–70	3.375	2.520	129.444	100.478	6.685	5.202
1471–75	2.520	2.520	100.414	100.645	5.536	5.556
1476–80	3.400	2.642	135.054	105.682	7.795	6.067
1481–85	3.400	2.663	127.273	106.519	5.688	4.668
1486–90	3.380	2.667	126.502	106.666	6.605	5.603
1491–95	3.630	2.667	136.537	106.667	7.102	5.533
1496–1500	3.493	2.765	132.033	110.095	7.135	5.944

Table 1.13 continued.

Year	Cambridge 1st quality in £ sterling	Winchester 1st quality in £ sterling	Cambridge 1st Quality: No. Days Wages	Winchester 1st Quality: No. Days Wages	Value of Cambridge 1st Quality: in PBH Baskets	Value of Winchester 1st Quality: in PBH Baskets
1501–05	3.448	2.883	132.730	114.756	6.626	5.753
1506–10	3.408	3.060	127.466	122.172	6.444	6.183
1511–15	3.710	2.883	147.253	114.812	7.433	5.771
1516–20	4.120	3.024	162.628	119.465	6.948	5.148
1521–25	3.213	3.998	124.224	157.297	4.483	5.671
1526–30	4.448	4.461	174.786	177.095	5.832	5.897
1531–35	3.245	5.100	120.992	202.794	3.913	6.609
1536–40	4.296	5.680	157.426	209.563	5.896	7.862
1541–45	5.799	6.320	200.508	219.408	6.854	7.490
1546–50	6.400	7.778	209.890	258.852	5.861	7.174
1551–55	7.210	8.211	204.683	234.565	5.609	6.425
1556–60	6.897	8.272	172.453	206.815	4.580	5.492

Sources:

London Cloth Export Prices: National Archives (Public Record Office of London), King's Remembrancer Exchequer, Particulars Accounts: Customs E.122/76/13, 74/11, 77/11, 73/23, 73/25, 194/14–18, 78/7, 79/5, 81–1–2; Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer, Enrolled Customs, E.356/19–24

Southampton Cloth Export Prices: National Archives (P.R.O.), K.R. Exchequer, Customs E.122/139/4/139/7–8, 141/4, 141/21–22, 209/1, 141/25, 140/62, 141.29, 141/31, 141/33, 141/35–36, 209/8, 141/38, 142/1, 142/3, 142/8, 142/10, 143/1, 142/11–12, 209/2, and L.T.R. Enrolled Customs E. 356/19–24.

Cambridge and Winchester cloth prices: Archives of the British Library of Political and Economic Science (London), Phelps Brown Papers Collection, Box Ia.324; Thorold Rogers 1866; 1882; Beveridge 1939.

Wages for master masons in south-eastern England: Phelps Brown and Hopkins 1955, reprinted in Phelps Brown and Hopkins 1981, 1–12.

Table 1.14: *The Flemish Composite Price Index (1451–75=100) and the values of Flemish woollen broadcloths produced in Ghent, Ypres, Bruges, Wervik, Kortrijk, and Nieuwkerk, in Flemish pounds groot: in quinquennial means, 1351–55 to 1546–50*

Part II: Flanders

Years	Flanders Composite Price Index Basket of Consumables 1451–75 = 100 126.295 d. groot Flemish	Ghent 1st Quality Dickedinnen Broadcloths in £ groot Flemish	Ypres Fine Dyed Woollens for Magistrates Broadcloths in £ groot Flemish	Bruges Fine Dyed Woollens May in £ groot Flemish	Bruges Fine Dyed Woollens October in £ groot Flemish	Werkik 1st Quality woollens in £ groot Flemish	Kortrijk 1st Quality woollens in £ groot Flemish	Nieuwkerk Niepkerk 1st Quality woollens in £ groot Flemish
1351–55	60.646	3.749						
1356–60	87.540	4.330						
1361–65	94.425	4.857						
1366–70	107.401	5.377						
1371–75	115.222	5.333						
1376–80	111.662	6.890						
1381–85	119.193	7.500						
1386–90	124.719	5.958						
1391–95	88.510	5.538		8.143	5.538	3.591	3.600	
1396–00	89.796	5.759		8.143	5.466	3.756	3.343	
1401–05	88.531	5.980		8.341	6.239	3.512	3.251	
1406–10	105.261	5.843	5.435	7.264	6.088	3.742	3.462	
1411–15	95.309	5.853	5.280	6.585	5.585	3.460	3.403	
1416–20	107.381	6.077	5.303	6.800	4.969	3.131	3.523	
1421–25	112.182	5.997	5.200	7.100	4.940	3.194	3.500	
1426–30	117.773	6.047	5.110	6.915	5.416	3.800	3.900	1.974
1431–35	123.512	7.061	6.000	6.775	6.478	4.197	4.200	2.201
1436–40	140.166	7.182	6.528	7.319	7.149	4.198	3.725	2.079
1441–45	113.504	8.008	6.658	7.775	7.057	3.878	4.215	2.243
1446–50	109.984	7.719	7.408	7.881	6.860	3.875	3.942	2.227
1451–55	100.902	6.828	7.197	7.655	7.390	3.672	3.977	2.310
1456–60	117.855	7.857	7.768	7.951	7.418	3.444		1.878
1461–65	88.705	8.000	7.886	8.032	6.994	3.889		2.291

Years	Flanders Composite Price Index Basket of Consumables 1451-75 = 100 126.295 d. groot Flemish	Ghent 1st Quality Dickedinnen Broadcloths in £ groot Flemish	Ypres Fine Dyed Woollens for Magistrates Broadcloths in £ groot Flemish	Bruges Fine Dyed Woollens May in £ groot Flemish	Bruges Fine Dyed Woollens October in £ groot Flemish	Werkik 1st Quality woollens in £ groot Flemish	Kortrijk 1st Quality £ groot Flemish	Nieuwkerk Niepkerk 1st Quality woollens in £ groot Flemish
1466-70	96.520	8.188	7.608	8.811	6.567			2.009
1471-75	96.017	8.690	7.553	9.937	6.574			
1476-80	117.213	9.063	7.742	8.604	7.664			
1481-85	156.853	10.998	10.715	11.552	8.986			
1486-90	184.511	16.914	11.287	17.023	14.268			
1491-95	144.981	14.367	13.710	9.558	9.937			
1496-00	100.255	14.667	12.252	10.560	9.900			
1501-05		14.667						
1506-10		14.130						
1511-15		13.000						
1516-20		13.130						
1521-25		13.225						
1526-30		13.595						
1531-35		13.775						
1536-40		13.95						
1541-45		13.820						
1546-50		16.900						

Sources:

Flemish Commodity Price Index: see sources for Tables 1.4-1.5

Ghent Cloth Prices: Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen, Reeks 400: vols. 11-44; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, reg. nos. 38,635-72.

Bruges Cloth Prices: Stadsarchief Brugge, Stadsrekeningen 1390-91 to 1499-1500; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, nos. 32,461-564 (stadsrekeningen Brugge, from 1406);

Ypres Cloth Prices: Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, registers nos. 38,635-722 (stadsrekeningen Ieper)

Cloth Prices for Wervik, Kortrijk, Nieuwkerk, Niepkerk: see the sources for the Bruges cloth prices: prices recorded on the Bruges market.

Table 1.15: Prices, in Flemish pounds groot, of Brabantine dyed woollens manufactured in Leuven and Mechelen, the number of days wages for an Antwerp master mason to buy a Mechelen zwartlaken, and the Brabant Commodity Price Index (1451–75=100), in quinquennial means, 1366–70 to 1546–50

Part III: Brabant

Years	Leuven Dyed Price in £ groot Flemish	Mechelen Dyed Woollens Mean Price in £ groot Flemish	Mechelen Dyed Zwart roos- lakens Mean Price in £ groot Flemish	Mechelen Zwartlaken harmonic mean No. of days Wages for Antwerp Master Mason to buy one	Brabant Commodity Price Index 1451– 75=100 155.016d groot Flemish
1366–70		5.375			
1371–75		6.716			
1376–80		7.211			
1381–85		7.957			
1386–90		8.780			
1391–95		6.524			
1396–00		5.972			
1401–05	3.226	8.631			96.403
1406–10	3.683	9.418			102.828
1411–15	3.787	9.694			100.559
1416–20	3.944	8.411			105.868
1421–25	4.520	7.618			108.433
1426–30	5.057	8.631			115.651
1431–35	6.086	8.528			113.003
1436–40		6.523			125.432
1441–45	4.067	6.706			105.477
1446–50	4.082	6.538			99.577
1451–55	3.788	6.703			98.545
1456–60	4.086				114.577
1461–65	5.412				91.070
1466–70	5.698	5.624			96.953
1471–75	5.517	6.129	6.930	140.522	98.854
1476–80	5.955	7.826	8.053	171.450	120.693
1481–85	6.531	7.475	6.893	136.157	155.752
1486–90	7.682	6.205	6.876	127.495	174.098
1491–95	7.907	8.478	8.524	178.007	133.216
1496–00		9.821	9.604	199.557	115.352
1501–05		10.012	9.919	204.716	125.449
1506–10		10.116	10.119	208.788	114.801
1511–15		10.941	10.954	204.030	137.904
1516–20		11.310	11.348	196.131	150.264
1521–25		10.976	11.159	187.998	179.938
1526–30		10.807	11.067	181.607	178.519
1531–35		11.025	11.165	191.028	173.995
1536–40		11.295	11.373	164.074	185.641
1541–45		11.109	11.107	136.384	208.340
1546–50		12.202	11.996	128.952	199.420

again in quinquennial means, from 1351–55 to 1546–50: those of Leuven and Mechelen (again, but now commencing in 1366–70, and with a wider variety of broadcloths in the quinquennial mean price). Finally, Table 1.16 provides a direct comparison of the prices and relative values of first quality woollen broadcloths in both Ghent (*dickedinnen*) and Bruges: *i.e.*, in terms of both the number of days' wage that a master mason needed to acquire one of these cloths, and the value of the various woollens expressed as the number of commodity baskets that each cloth was worth.

TABLE 1.17: POLISH MARKETS FOR EUROPEAN WOOLLEN TEXTILES IN THE EARLY 15TH CENTURY

The final table, Table 1.17, provides a snapshot of European woollen cloth prices, for broadcloths of Italy, Flanders, Brabant, Holland and England, as sold in Polish markets in the very early 15th century. The prices are presented in Polish *groszes* per ell, in Flemish pounds *groot*, English pounds sterling, and Florentine gold florins.

CONCLUSIONS (I): PROBLEMS IN MEASURING THE 'REAL' VALUES OF TEXTILES

If the statistical evidence presented in these 17 tables may seem somewhat overwhelming, they do provide a convincing demonstration of the range of woollen textile values, and the true meaning of luxury, indeed ultra-luxury, consumption, over three centuries of European history: the 14th to 16th.

A major contribution of this essay has been the provision of three new methods of estimating and representing 'real' values of these various cheap and costly textiles over the three centuries being surveyed. All of them, as I have contended, vastly preferable to the standard and traditional method of using so-called 'silver equivalents'. The first two are related, in that both involve, directly and indirectly, consumer price indexes: those for England, Flanders, and Brabant. For each of the textiles concerned, I calculated a 'real' price index with the same 25-year base used for the 'consumer baskets' (1451–75=100). Hence, as stressed earlier, if the particular cloth price index (*e.g.*, for the Ghent *dickedinnen*) rose more than did the consumer price index, then we may conclude that its 'real' value had also risen. The second new method was the computation of the specific number of such 'baskets of consumables' whose aggregate money-of-account value equalled the market value of the textile concerned. Thus, again, if the number of such baskets worth one unit

Sources for Table 1.15:

Mechelen Cloth Prices: Stadsarchief Mechelen, Stadsrekeningen, 1316–1550, Series I: nos. 3–225; Algemeen Rijksarchief, Rekenkamer, reg. nos. 41,219–85;

Leuven Cloth Prices: Stadsarchief Leuven, Stadsrekeningen, 1345–1500, nos. 4986–5124.

Brabant Commodity Prices: Van der Wee 1975.

Antwerp Wages: Van der Wee 1963, Vol. I: Statistics, Appendix II: Wages, 457–460.

Table 1.16: Prices and relative values of luxury-quality woollen broadcloths in Bruges and Ghent in pounds groot Flemish, and in relation to the values of the Flemish commodity baskets and the purchasing power of a master mason's daily wage in quinquennial means, 1331–1335 to 1566–1570

Years	BRUGES Dyed broad- cloths in mean value in £ groot	BRUGES Dyed Woollens in Flemish Commodity Baskets	BRUGES No. of Days' Wages for a Master Mason to buy one cloth	GHEENT Dyed broadcloths in mean value in £ groot	GHEENT Dyed Woollens in Flemish Commodity Baskets	GHEENT Dyed Woollens in Brabant Commodity Baskets	GHEENT No. of Days' Wages for a Bruges Master Mason to buy one cloth	GHEENT No. of Days' Wages for an Antwerp Master Mason to buy one cloth
1331–35	1.417			2.747				
1336–40	1.690			2.788				
1341–45	1.733			3.512				
1346–50	2.274	8.544	109.133	2.874	10.856		131.885	
1351–55	3.496	10.525	154.970	3.749	11.632		171.457	
1356–60	3.757	7.321	144.418	4.330	9.366		171.811	
1361–65	4.194	9.184	152.610	4.857	9.752		169.459	
1366–70	4.678	8.137	136.456	5.377	9.483		160.559	
1371–75	6.804	10.527	201.022	5.333	8.808		159.725	
1376–80	7.226	12.869	173.321	6.890	11.522		186.733	
1381–85	7.004	10.638	188.442	7.500	11.957		204.545	
1386–90	7.662	11.358	168.039	7.192	10.840		158.835	
1391–95	6.280	13.313	165.136	5.538	11.890		147.680	
1396–1400	6.353	13.260	152.614	5.759	12.187		140.319	
1401–05	6.245	13.383	149.766	5.856	12.496	9.642	139.732	192.063
1406–10	5.755	10.173	136.895	5.843	10.470	8.785	139.902	186.989
1411–15	5.474	10.900	130.932	5.853	11.670	9.008	140.431	206.020
1416–20	5.417	9.352	128.612	6.077	10.737	8.867	145.620	221.421
1421–25	5.459	9.058	127.591	5.997	10.162	8.562	143.910	239.385
1426–30	5.653	9.025	134.726	6.047	9.760	8.091	145.085	251.180
1431–35	6.474	9.965	143.786	7.061	10.869	9.673	156.874	264.981
1436–40	7.135	9.762	154.920	7.182	9.782	8.853	156.377	271.603
1441–45	7.301	12.179	159.035	8.008	13.330	11.706	174.258	266.947
1446–50	6.859	11.827	149.149	7.719	13.313	12.011	168.268	246.793
1451–55	6.818	12.760	147.930	6.828	12.720	10.647	147.761	216.716
1456–60	6.480	10.455	141.024	7.857	12.649	10.585	171.175	251.057

Years	BRUGES Dyed broad- cloths in mean value in £ groot	BRUGES Dyed Woollens in Flemish Commodity Baskets	BRUGES No. of Days' Wages for a Master Mason to buy one cloth	GHEENT Dyed broadcloths in mean value in £ groot	GHEENT Dyed Woollens in Flemish Commodity Baskets	GHEENT Dyed Woollens in Brabant Commodity Baskets	GHEENT No. of Days' Wages for a Bruges Master Mason to buy one cloth	GHEENT No. of Days' Wages for an Antwerp Master Mason to buy one cloth
1461-65	6.833	14.651	148.825	8.000	17.138	13.600	174.545	256.000
1466-70	6.958	13.656	151.310	8.188	16.105	13.076	178.562	261.890
1471-75	7.495	14.766	162.567	8.690	17.188	13.605	189.568	278.034
1476-80	7.142	11.629	155.141	9.063	14.707	11.642	197.580	289.784
1481-85	8.479	10.016	182.580	10.998	12.968	10.628	237.068	347.700
1486-90	14.363	14.793		16.914	17.202	14.366		479.198
1491-95	8.528	11.067		14.367	18.721	16.626		459.576
1496-1500				14.667	27.801	19.686		457.153
1501-05				14.667		18.101		454.204
1506-10				14.130		19.060		436.505
1511-15				13.000		14.595		362.791
1516-20				13.130		13.527		340.660
1521-25				13.225		11.377		334.173
1526-30				13.595		11.791		334.571
1531-35				13.775		12.252		353.629
1536-40				13.950		11.523		297.893
1541-45				13.820		10.267		255.453
1546-50				16.900		13.140		272.778
1551-55				20.300		12.014		323.077
1556-60				20.933		10.770		310.073
1561-65				26.050		12.846		231.869
1566-70				28.000		13.620		308.966

Sources: See sources for Tables 3-8 above

of the textile concerned rose, then we may similarly conclude that its real value had risen proportionately. This technique is especially valuable for any prices series in which data are missing for any years in the base period. The third, and seemingly related technique employed in this study, was to estimate the number of days' wages that a master building craftsman – a mason (brick or stone) or a carpenter, usually paid the same – would have had to spend in order to acquire one unit of the textiles concerned.

Table 1.17: Prices for Italian, English, Flemish, Brabantine, Dutch, and French textiles in Poland (Cracow), c. 1400–1410. Prices for woollens of 35 Flemish ells (24.5 m in length)

Place/Town of Textile Producer	Textile Type or Name	Polish Groszes per ell (0.70 m)	Value in £ groot Flemish 34d/florin	Value in Florentine Florins	Value in £ sterling 36d/florin
ITALY					
Florence	dyed woollen broadcloths	20	4.132	29.170	4.376
Florence	dyed woollen broadcloths	22	4.545	32.080	4.812
FLANDERS					
Bruges	dyed woollen broadcloths	30	6.198	43.750	6.563
Dendermonde	dyed woollen broadcloths	15	3.098	21.870	3.281
Kortrijk	dyed woollen broadcloths	12	2.479	17.500	2.625
Geraardsbergen	dyed woollen broadcloths	12	2.479	17.500	2.625
BRABANT					
Brussels	dyed woollen broadcloths	20	4.132	29.170	4.376
Brussels	dyed woollen broadcloths	32	6.612	46.670	7.001
Mechelen	dyed woollen broadcloths	17	3.512	24.790	3.719
Leuven	dyed woollen broadcloths	16	3.305	23.330	3.499
Lier	dyed woollen broadcloths	24	4.958	35.000	5.250
Lier	dyed woollen broadcloths	18	3.719	26.250	3.938
Tienen	dyed woollen broadcloths	14	2.893	20.420	3.063
Tienen	small cloths	9	1.859	13.120	1.968
Herentals	dyed woollen broadcloths	18	3.719	26.250	3.938
HOLLAND					
Leiden ?	Ostrodommensis	15	3.098	21.870	3.281
ARTOIS					
Arras	Sayes	3	0.619	4.370	0.656
Enghien	unspecified	8	1.653	11.670	1.751
ENGLAND					
London	dyed woollen broadcloths	12	2.479	17.500	2.625
London	dyed woollen broadcloths	24	4.958	35.000	5.250
unspecified	dyed woollen broadcloths	14	2.893	20.420	3.063

Source: Wyrozumski 1983.

In the short run – as for example, in the years 1535 to 1544, in Table 1.2 – all these methods seemed to provide equivalent results for real values. But Table 1.2 represents only a very short term snapshot. If we compare such textile values a century apart, we find instead a lack of congruity, and thus a measure of statistical indeterminacy. The prices in Flemish pounds *groot*, for absolutely identical Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths, were earlier shown to be as follows: in 1441–45, a quinquennial mean value of £8.008 *groot*; and in 1535–44, a quinquennial mean value of £13.657 (see Table 1.3–1.6). Are the price differences purely the result of the intervening inflations over this century, or are there in fact any ‘real’ differences? That depends on how the measure was chosen. For in 1441–45, the mean value of such a *dickedinnen* was 13.330 Flemish commodity baskets, but in 1535–44, it was significantly less – 10.685 baskets (though in commodity baskets of Brabant). However, if the measure is the purchasing power of wages, we find that in 1441–45, a master mason (Bruges) would have had to spend 174.26 days’ wages to purchase one such *dickedinnen* broadcloth; but, in 1535–44, an Antwerp mason would have had to spend much more (53 percent more) for the same purchase – 265.95 days’ wages.⁸³ These rather stark differences represent the very sharp fall in ‘real’ industrial wages over this century (and perhaps regional differences as well), on the one hand, but also a relative decline in the value of Ghent *dickedinnen* woollens in relation to other consumer commodity prices by the 1540s, when the Price Revolution was well under way, with steeply rising food prices in particular.⁸⁴

CONCLUSIONS (II): CHANGES IN REAL INCOMES, TEXTILE VALUES, AND CONSUMER EXPENDITURES SINCE THE 16TH CENTURY

Finally, however, and despite such caveats, let us compare the purchasing power of building craftsmen in the period for Table 1.2, 1535–1544, with that of a modern-day building craftsmen in Toronto (Canada), for textiles. As was indicated in the earlier analysis of this Table 1.2, the average number of days’ wages required to purchase a quantity of cloth sufficient for a full suit of clothing (for that era), namely 12 m², would have been as follows: 13.725 days’ wages for a Hondschoote single say, and 6.7 times as many days, 91.413 days’ wages for a Ghent *dickedinnen*.⁸⁵

A contrast with the purchasing power of the current-day modern building craftsmen is very striking. Thus, in August 2008, a journeyman carpenter in Toronto earned a minimum of \$33.07 per hour; and thus, with a standard working day of 8 hours (vs. 12 hours in the 16th century), he would receive a daily wage income of \$264.56 (= €165.35). For the 91.413 days required for a master mason’s purchase of 12 m² of the aforesaid Ghent *dickedinnen* in 1538–44, he would earn \$24,184 (about €15,115). For the 13.725 days’ wages required for that mason’s purchase of the supposedly ‘cheap’ Hondschoote single say (1538–44), the same Toronto carpenter would have also earned a very considerable sum: \$3,631 (or about €2,269). Instead, today’s Toronto carpenter would need to spend only a very few days’ wage income to purchase a very fine wool-based suit.⁸⁶

One might cavil, however, that such an expenditure would be in after-tax income; and

that this comparison does not fairly take into account differences in taxation between the 16th and 21st centuries. But if the 16th-century Low Countries' had no income taxes, this region had very oppressive consumption (excise) taxes, which posed particularly a great burden for most industrial wage-earners.⁸⁷

What, therefore, is the final lesson to be learned from this study on the relative values of textiles and of the purchasing power of a building craftsmen's labour, during the later-medieval and early-modern eras? Clearly, this striking evidence demonstrates the enormous gains in real incomes and living standards from the 16th to the early 21st centuries. Such gains are indisputably the product of general European and North American economic growth: a growth in Total Factor Productivity (land, labour, and capital), which in turn is fundamentally the consequence of modern industrialization, so often maligned in the historical literature. Let us remember in particular that the very core of the British Industrial Revolution, from the 1770s, and then of subsequent industrialization in Europe and Asia, was first water-powered and then steam-powered mechanization of textile manufacturing, within a new factory system of production. In the case of the cotton industry, such technological changes reduced costs and then consumer prices on the order of 90 percent.⁸⁸ In perspective, we should also realize that productivity in the woollen cloth industry had remained virtually unchanged from the 14th to the late 18th centuries. On average the production and finishing of a standard broadcloth had taken about three weeks, or more; and most drapers or clothiers were able to produce only about 20 such cloths a year, both in England and the Low Countries.⁸⁹

But, for the more general consideration of living standards for the working and lower classes, we must understand that the major improvements took place, not so much from the commencement of the British Industrial Revolution itself, but rather from a full century later, from the 1870s, and most especially from after World War II. Who can really doubt the benefits of modern economic growth when we realize that, in England, for example, the crude death rate fell from 30/1000 in the 1540s to just 10/1000 today (7/1000 in Canada), and that life-expectancy (from birth) in England has risen, and well more than doubled, from 34 years in the 1540s, to 79 today (80 in Canada).⁹⁰

Equally dramatic are the differences in consumer expenditure shares between the 15th century (i.e. for the base period of 1451–75) and today. For their English 'basket of consumables' price index, Phelps Brown and Hopkins allocated a full 80 percent to food and drink. I allocated virtually the same, 79.99 percent, for food and drink in my Flemish price index, while Van der Wee allocated somewhat less, 74.19 percent for his Brabant price index.⁹¹ That was not any casual estimate, but one closely based on examinations of household consumer patterns for wage-earners from the mid-15th to the late 18th century; and the same was true for Van der Wee's 'basket of consumables' price index for Brabant (Antwerp-Lier-Brussels region).⁹² In modern-day Canada (August 2008), the current Consumer Price Index share for food and drink combined is only 20.11 percent (17.04 percent for food, and 3.07 percent for alcoholic beverages and tobacco).⁹³ Consider as well the striking differences in the shares allocated for clothing: in the Phelps Brown and Hopkins index for England, it is 12.50 percent; in Van der Wee's index for Brabant, it is somewhat higher, at 18.00 percent; but in modern-day Canada, it is only 5.36 percent (for both clothing and footwear).

Of the three basic necessities considered here, the only uncertainty lies in the category

of 'shelter', for which the current Canadian share in the Consumer Price Index is 26.62 percent (plus 11.10 percent for 'household operations and furnishings'). For in neither the Phelps Brown and Hopkins index nor the Van der Wee index was there sufficient data for estimating expenditure shares for housing, but only for domestic fuels and light: a 7.50 percent share in the Phelps Brown and Hopkins index, and a 7.31 percent share in the Van der Wee index.⁹⁴

In conclusion, modern industrialization and economic growth have permitted European and North American societies to reduce drastically their consumer expenditure shares on at least two of the three 'necessities', food and clothing – though again the distinction between genuine necessities and luxuries, past and present, is always difficult to define with any precision. Nevertheless, that reduction in turn has clearly permitted modern European and North American societies to devote considerably greater consumer expenditures or household budget shares to a much larger and vaster array of consumer goods, including especially those for housing, many of which historians would consider to be 'luxuries'. Needless to say, the overwhelming majority of these consumer goods would have been totally inconceivable to our 19th-century ancestors, let alone those of the 15th and 16th centuries.

Whether or not human happiness has progressed to the same degree, since the 15th century, is a question best left to moral philosophers. Yet it would be difficult for any to dispute that living far longer, with far healthier lives, is a very distinct advantage over the past, when, to quote the English philosopher Thomas Hobbes (1588–1679), life for so very many was then 'solitary, poor, nasty, brutish and short'.⁹⁵ And, presumably the vast number of the poor were not very well dressed either, certainly not compared to their aristocratic 'superiors'.

Notes

1. If today, beer and wine may be considered luxuries, justifiably subjected to 'sin taxes', they were necessities in pre-modern times, because of the inherent dangers in drinking contaminated water and milk. On this point (beer and wine), see Munro 2008b, 995–998. For consumption of food and drink: see also Van Uytven 2001; 2003; 2007; Unger 1998; 2001.
2. See, the following studies on sumptuary legislation: Hunt 1996; Kovesi 2002; Muzzarelli 2002; Arce and Damián 1998. See also the related studies on luxury textile consumption and fashion: Taylor 1983; 2002; Piponnier and Mane 1997; Thirsk 1973; Van Uytven 1983; Munro 1983a, reprinted in Munro 1994a; Munro 1998; Munro 2007a.
3. The sources for all these price and wage data are given in the tables in the Appendix. For comparative textile prices, including those in the Mediterranean and Poland, see nn. 18, 20.
4. See my publications cited below in n. 7; but also Chorley 1987; 1988; Childs 1996.
5. See North 1985; North and Thomas 1973, 71–96, 134–38; North 1981, chapters 1–5; 1984; Reed 1973, 180–186. Many aspects of North's 'transaction costs' model can be found earlier in: Lane 1941, subsequently revised as Lane 1942; Lane 1950; and Lane 1959, 401–417. All have been republished in Lane 1966.
6. Certainly the most luxurious and most costly of all textiles worn in later-medieval and early-modern Europe were those woven from silk; but we cannot include silk-based textiles in these comparisons for two reasons: first, they came in such a wide variety of fabrics (damasks, satins, velours, *etc.*), which, in turn lacked any real consistency in dimensions; and second, we do not possess a consecutive series of market prices, as we do for woollens. For the late-medieval silk industry, see Munro 1988b; Federico 2003; Mola 2000a; 2000b; Lanaro 2006; Caviacocchi 1993.
7. For evidence, see my prior publications, in particular: Munro 1990; 1991a; 1994b; 1994c; 1995; 1997; 1999a; 1999b; 1999c; 2001; 2003c. For Italy in particular, see also Munro 2007c.
8. See the sources cited in n. 7, in particular, Munro 2003b; and see also Ormrod 1991.
9. See the sources cited in my publications in n. 7 above.
10. For the evidence: see Van der Wee 1963; Van der Wee and Peeters 1970; Van der Wee 1990; Van der Wee and Materné 1993; Edler 1936; 1936–37; Endrei 1974; Brulez 1959a; 1962; 1968, republished Brulez 1970; Brulez 1959b; Munro 2001.
11. See the publications cited in nn. 7 and 10, above.
12. See sources cited in n. 7 above; and also: Coornaert 1930a; 1930b; 1950; Craeybeckx 1976. In the 1560s, the production of woollen cloths from the *nouvelles draperies* and the very few remaining traditional draperies in the southern Low Countries was then about 2.07 million metres, while output from the various *sayetteries* and other *draperies légères (sèches)* was 3.64 million metres, *i.e.*, about 76 percent greater. See Soly and Thijs 1977–1979. See also Stabel 2004; Van der Wee 2003.
13. See the sources cited above in n. 7 above.
14. See the sources cited above in nn. 7 and 10 above.
15. The Flemish textile term *dickedinnen* literally means 'thick and thin'. It probably refers to the twilled weave with an alternation of two wefts and then one weft over the warp yarns, giving a slightly ribbed effect. See De Poerck 1951. Such woollens were also manufactured at Bruges, Ypres, and Mechelen. The term *Rooslaken* literally means 'rose cloth'; but most were black. See Tables 1.2 and 1.10.
16. For one example, and perhaps the only published one, see Munro 1997, Table 7; and see also 'Appendix on Says', pp. 87–93. For prices for roughly comparable English worsteds in the mid-15th century, see Munro 1977, Table 13.3, esp. p. 258.
17. Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen 1314/15–1569/70, Reeks 400, nos. 1–77; Stadsarchief Mechelen, Stadsrekeningen 1315–1550, Series I, nos. 3–225 (1315–1550); Algemeen Rijksarchief, Rekenkamer, registers nos. 41,205–41, 285. The other exception is for cloth prices in Leiden (Holland), whose town accounts provide prices from 1391, but regularly only from 1460 to 1570: Gemeente Archief Leiden, Archief der Secretarie van de Stad Leiden, 1253–1575, nos. 511–640 (for cloth prices from 1391–1570). I have not yet had the time and resources, however, to tabulate these data on a spreadsheet.

18. For the evidence on relative prices, from a wide variety of late-medieval draperies, see Munro 2007a, especially Tables 4.1, Table 4.3, Table 4.4, Table 4.5; Munro 1983a, esp. Table 3.6, Table 3.7, Table 3.8, Table 3.11, Table 2.14; Munro 1977, Table 13.3, Table 13.5; Munro 1997, Tables 1–2; Munro 2003c, Table 5.10. For the forms, nature, and technology of medieval northern broadcloths, see Munro 2003b.
19. See Munro 2007a, esp. n. 49.
20. See the sources cited above in n. 6. For prices of some silk fabrics in 15th century England, see Munro 1983a, Table 3.15; and Munro 1977, Table 13.3.
21. For the following, see Munro 1988c, reprinted in Munro 1994a; 2003b; Chorley 1997.
22. See Munro 1978; 1979, both reprinted in Munro 1994a. See also Munro 1988c; 2003b. By the 16th century, however, Spain was producing and exporting varieties of *merino* wools, which had evolved, from their mid 14th century origins, to rival the better English wools in quality. By the 17th century the even better *merinos* had surpassed the best English wools in quality (and now also in price). Indeed, the finest wools in the world today are those produced by sheep that are the descendants of the Spanish *merinos*, especially in Australia and New Zealand. See Munro 2005b.
23. Fuller's earth, a clay-like substance, is more properly known as *floridin*, whose chief hydrous aluminum silicate was usually kaolinite ($\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$). These scouring agents also made the wools more receptive to the dye-fixing mordant, usually alum, when the cloth was subsequently dyed in the piece. See my publications cited in nn. 4, 7, 21–22, and n. 26 below.
24. See sources in nn. 7, 21–22, and 26; especially Munro 1994b.
25. In 1458, the Bruges fullers' ordinance for *bellaert* woollens stipulated that the overall shrinkage from this compression and felting, which gave the cloth its required strength and durability, had to be at least 56 percent (from 172 to 75 square ells): in length, from 43 to 30 ells (30 metres to 21 metres); and in width, from 4.0 to 2.5 ells (2.8 metres to 1.75 metres). See Delepiere and Willems 1842. The better known Ghent *dickedinnen*-broadcloths of the 15th and 16th centuries (1456, 1462, 1546) underwent a very similar shrinkage of 54 percent (from 75.49m² to 34.91m²). Boone 1988; Lameere and Simont 1910. In both, and indeed in all such woollens, the width underwent greater shrinkage than the length (37.5 vs 30.2 percent), because the warps were more tightly spun than the wefts.
26. Water-powered fulling mills were first introduced into England in 1173. In the 15th century, water-powered gig-mills, designed to displace teasels in raising the nap on woollen cloth, were added to some English fulling mills, but never became widespread before the 19th century. For water-power and the following, see Malanima 1986; Carus-Wilson 1941, reprinted in Carus-Wilson 1954, 183–211; Munro 2003f and my other publications cited in nn. 7, 21–22, above, esp. Munro 1988c; 2003b; 1994b.
27. See the sources cited in n. 26, for a comparison of water-powered mechanical fulling in Florence with foot-fulling in Leiden (1438); and also Lipson 1921, Appendix I: with an estimate on cloth manufacturing costs, from Hale 1683, 23: a table indicating that fulling (milling) and burling cost 12s 0d, or 8.28 percent of the total manufacturing cost of £7 5s 0d (including the wool, costing £4 10s 0d: 5.24 percent of a total cost of £11 15s 0d). A Parliamentary report of 1840 stated that in the years 1781–1796, mechanical fulling (scouring, burling, felting) accounted for 6.45 percent of total manufacturing costs, excluding the cost of wool (11s 6d in a total of £8 18s 3d). *Ibid*, Appendix II, p. 258. See n. 89 below.
28. See the sources cited in n. 26 above.
29. See nn. 7, 21–22, 26 above.
30. For another example: In the Ypres drapery, the fine Cotswold wool used in producing a black woollen broadcloth in 1500 accounted for 64.2 percent of pre-finishing manufacturing costs and for 52.0 percent of total costs (and indeed the price for Cotswolds wool at Calais corresponds to the costs in the Ypres accounts for 1500, when one adds on transport and marketing costs). In the other manufacturing costs, the finishing process of dyeing and dressing again accounted for 19.2 percent of total costs (17.7 percent in dyes and 1.5 percent in shearing costs); but this time somewhat more extensive and skilful labour in spinning, weaving, fulling, and tentering accounted for 26.2 percent of total production costs. For the data sources, see Munro 1977, Table 13.2; and Munro 1983a, Table 3.12.
31. See Coornaert 1930a; 1950.

32. See Van der Wee 2003; Munro 1997; Noordegraaf 1997; Holderness 1997; Martin 1997; Pilgrim 1959–60; Priestley 1985; 1990; 1991.
33. In 1640, when wool-based textiles still accounted for almost all of English exports – 92.3 percent by value – the woollens of the Old Draperies still exceeded the value of the products of the New Draperies (bays, says, serges, perpetuanas, *etc.*), but not by much: 48.9 percent for the former vs. 43.3 percent, for the latter. See Clay 1984, Table XIII.
34. Mann 1971, Appendix I: Table B (total value of £2,818,871, excluding hosiery). See also Clay 1984, Table XV, with slightly different figures, total textile exports worth £3,045,196, as the average of exports in 1699–1701: 41.15 percent in products of the Old Draperies; 51.96 percent in products of the New Draperies, and 5.89 percent Miscellaneous (stockings, hats, others); Van der Wee 2003, Table 8.6.
35. For the importance of England's 'Spanish medley' broadcloths in Mediterranean trade in the 17th century, see Davis 1961; Munro 2007b; 2007c. See also nn. 37–38 below.
36. Ponting 1971, 122.
37. For various studies on the decline of the English/British broadcloth industry, see Mann 1971, 205–222 ('.. Beginnings of the Final Decline'); Ponting 1971, 122–132; Heaton 1965; Urdank 1985; Jenkins and Ponting 1982, 229–304; Jenkins 2003a; 2003b.
38. Jenkins 2003, 1021–1022, and Table 29.4. Today, Italy is the world's leading manufacturer of wool-based textiles.
39. See Munro 2005b.
40. For coinage debasements, monetary policies, and monetary problems, see: Munro 2008c, 197, 11–41 ('Late Medieval Monetary Policies'), 65–179; Munro 1983b, reprinted in Munro 1992; Munro 1984a; 1984b; 1988a; 1991b; 2000; 2002; 2003a; 2003e; 2004. See also, Spufford 1970, 152–163; 1986, xix–lxiv; 1988.
41. See sources in n. 40, and also Van der Wee 1963, Vol. I, Tables 4:XIII–XV.
42. The new Elizabethan silver penny, minted from 1560, contained 0.480 g fine silver, only 75.11 percent of that contained in Henry VIII's silver penny of 1526. See Challis 1967; 1989; 1992, 228–266; Gould 1970; Feavearyear 1963, 46–75; 76–98.
43. See Munro 1991b; 1994c; 2003d; 2008a.
44. For a very cogent criticism of the use of 'silver prices' in economic history, see Van der Wee 1963, Vol. I, 115–122. My arguments, while endorsing Van der Wee's fully, concern other related issues. See also on this same theme: Meuvret 1960, 283–311.
45. Furthermore, most historians fail to recognize the reciprocal relationship between a debasement – reducing the silver contents of the coin – and the inflationary increase in the money supply. The actual formula for the increase in the coined value of silver from a debasement is: $(1/1 - x) - 1$, where x = the percentage reduction in the silver content of the money of account. Thus a 10.00 percent reduction in the fine silver contents will lead to a 11.11 percent increase in the number of pennies coined from the mint weight of fine silver. See Munro 2008c, 16–18, 40–44; 1988a, 388–403, 417–418.
46. See my publications in nn. 40–43 above, for an elaboration of these analyses. For bimetallic ratios, see in particular Munro 2007b.
47. Although the wages and some of the prices were actually presented in the Brabant *groot* money-of-account, they were readily converted into Flemish money by dividing the Brabant wages and prices by 1.5 (the fixed ratio of the two currencies from 1435 to 1790). See Van der Wee 1963.
48. The Mechelen *stadsrekeningen* accounts for cloth purchases (see Table 10) indicate that three men's suits were made from each *rooslaken* broadcloth, *i.e.*, about 10 Flemish ells (1 ell = 0.700 metres); Van Uyten 1983, 151, states that a complete outfit – 'a surcoat, a coat, a hood and a pair of trousers' – required about 15 ells (10.50 metres).
49. For the estimate of 210 days annual employment, see Van der Wee 1963, Vol. I, 457–460 and 540–544; Munro 2005a, 1028–1031; 1994d.
50. But that assumption will be challenged in the conclusions to this study.
51. For England, see Phelps Brown and Hopkins 1956, reprinted in Carus-Wilson 1954–62, vol. II, 179–196, and also in Phelps Brown and Hopkins 1981 containing tables not presented in their earlier publications.

I have recalculated their entire price index, from 1264 to 1700 from: Archives of the British Library of Political and Economic Science (London), Phelps Brown Papers Collection, Box Ia.324. For Brabant, see Van der Wee 1975, reissued in English translation (but without the tables) in Van der Wee 1978 and reprinted in Van der Wee 1992. I have presented my own versions of these two price indexes, as used in this current study. For Flanders, see Flemish price index, in Munro 2003a, 231; and a fuller version Munro 2005a, 1048–1050.

52. Other alternative indexes are to be found in: Allen 2001; Clark 2005; 2007. In another study, I have explained why I cannot use such price-indexes, apart from their reliance on 'silver equivalents': see Munro 2005a, 1013–1031.
53. The Van der Wee Brabant consumer price index (1400–1700), contains ten commodities: wheat (126.0 litres), barley-malt (162.0 litres), beef (23.5 kg), herring (40 in number), butter (4.8 kg), cheese (4.7 kg), charcoal (162.0 litres), candles (1.333 kg), linen cloth (1.800 metres), and low-grade coarse woollens (1.125 metres). Grains (rye and barley) account for 18.24 percent of the basket by value; drink (barley malt), for 17.08 percent; meat (beef), for 23.53 percent; fish (herring), for 4.30 percent; butter and cheese together, for 11.05 percent; fuel and light (charcoal and candles), for 7.82 percent; and textiles (linen and coarse woollens), for 18.00 percent. The Phelps Brown and Hopkins index contains 16 commodities: wheat (45.461 litres); rye (36.369 litres); barley (18.184 litres); peas (24.243 litres); barley-malt (163.659 litres); pigs (0.500); sheep (0.500); beef (14.696 kg); herrings (40 in number); butter (4.536 kg); cheese (4.536 kg); charcoal (154.567 litres); candles (1.247 kg); lamp oil (0.284 litres); linen (0.610 metres); shirting (0.457 metres); coarse woollens (0.304 metres). Farinaceous products account for 20.00 percent of the basket; drink (malt), for 22.50 percent; meat, for 21.00 percent; fish, for 4.00 percent; fuels, for 7.50 percent; and textiles, for 12.50 percent. While the Phelps Brown and Hopkins and the Van der Wee commodity price index cover the entire period of this study, my Flemish price index covers only the years 1350–1500. My Flemish price index (1350–1500) contains eight commodities: wheat (45.461 litres), rye (36.369 litres), barley (18.184 litres), peas (24.243 litres); barley-malt (163.659 litres); butter (13.610 kg); cheese (13.610 kg); and coarse woollens (1.225 metres). The farinaceous (grain) products account for 24.19 percent of the basket; drink (barley-malt), for 20.43 percent; butter and cheese, for 35.37 percent; and textiles, for 20.01 percent. See n. 51 above. I have presented, online, an Excel file with a quantitative analysis of these three indexes, with the values of each commodity in the local money-of-account, in: <http://www.economics.utoronto.ca/munro5/ClothPriceExplan.htm>.
54. See Munro 1973, 100–103; Spufford 1970, 152–163; Van der Wee 1963, Vol. I, 123–129.
55. See n. 51 above. This observation was a careless after-thought on their part. I have calculated that the actual mean value of their 'basket of consumables' for the base period 1451–75 was, instead, 112.08d sterling (9.340 shillings). See n. 80 below.
56. See Munro 2005a.
57. More explicitly, the formula for calculating real wages is: $RWI = NWI/CPI$; *i.e.*, the Real Wage Index equals the Nominal (Money) Wage Index divided by the Consumer Price Index. That is: the average of the prices and of the wages, both nominal and real, for the 25-year period 1451 to 1475 are used as the common denominators, so that the means (averages) = 100.00. An index number of, say, 125 for either the 'real wage' or the 'real price' of a textile means that the nominal wage or price is 25 percent higher than that of the mean price or wage for the base period, 1451–75=100.
58. See Van der Wee, and other sources cited, in n. 49 above.
59. The intervening column 15 is the arithmetic mean value of the 'basket of consumables' for this period.
60. See Sloan and Zurcher 1953, 149–150; and also Mills 1956, 108–112, 401. The mathematical equation is: $HM = 1 / [\sum (1/r_1 + 1/r_2 + 1/r_3 + ... 1/r_n)] / N$, where r is the value and N is the number of years in the series averaged. It can also be used in index numbers for, say, real wages: the purchasing power of the nominal, money wage = Nominal Money Wage Index divided by the Consumer Price Index. If five-year means of real wages were calculated for the base period of this index – *i.e.*, 1451–75 = 100, then the mean value as the average of the five 5-year periods in this base period would equal exactly 100.00 only if the harmonic mean is used.
61. Such table (for Ghent in the 1360s) has been presented in Munro 2008d.

62. See the sources for Table 1.13 (also the sources for Tables 1.11–1.12).
63. See above, pp. 16–18. Here, the current prices of the Ghent *dickedinnen* broadcloths, as purchased for the aldermen (*schepenen*) and burgermasters of Ghent, each year, are summed for the base period 1451 to 1475; and that sum is divided by 25 (the number of years) to provide the mean value of £7.91244 *groot* Flemish for this base period. Next, all the cloth prices, from 1331 to 1570, are divided and that value and multiplied by 100 to obtain the index number value for each year. Thus, all of the annual index numbers represent a percentage of the mean value of these textiles in the base period 1451–75. Those index numbers for the Ghent *dickedinnen* cloth prices are then divided, each year, by the Flemish Commodity Price Index value for each year (with the same base 1451–75 = 100), to obtain the ‘real’ value index number for these cloths for each year. As an equation: RCVI = DPI/CPI: the Real Cloth Value Index equals the *Dickedinnen* cloth price index (in terms of price in Flemish pounds *groot*) divided by the Flemish Commodity Price Index, whose mean value for the base period 1451–75 = 126.295d *groot* Flemish. For the construction of the Flemish Commodity Price Index, see n. 51, above.
64. See nn. 51, 54, above.
65. For the evidence, see Munro 2005a, 1041–1076 (including tables and graphs). For both principalities, one may readily observe that textile prices, other commodity prices (*i.e.*, those in the ‘basket’), and money wages did not change in tandem with each other.
66. See Table 1.1; Munro 1973, 65–179; 1970, reprinted in Munro 1992; 1978; 1995; 1999b; 2005b.
67. See Munro 2003e; 2003d; 2008a.
68. For a comparison of the prices of 15th-century silk fabrics, scarlets, and other dyed woollen broadcloths, nn. 6 and 20 above.
69. See Table 1.1 and nn. 2 and 6 above; and esp. Munro 1983a, Tables 3.4–3.14; 2007a, Tables 4.2–4.5; 1978; 2003b, 186–191 and Table 5.1, Table 5.2, Table 5.3; and Munro 2005b; 2007c.
70. See Munro 1983a, tables 3.4–3.5; 2007a, 56–76 and 87–93, esp. Tables 4.2 and 4.3; and see also Cardon 1990. Thanks to the experiments of the British scientist William Perkin, in 1856, first mauve and then other dyes have been chemically synthesized as aniline dyestuffs [C6H5(NH2)] from coal tars, at a fraction of the cost of former vegetable and animal dyestuffs. See Jenkins 2003a, 764.
71. See Munro 1983a, 29–63; 2007a, 56–76. White scarlets were those undyed, unfinished woollen broadcloths that were commissioned to be dyed uniquely in grain, to produce red scarlets (*roode scaerlakenen*), as the accounts also make absolutely clear, according to the Flemish tripartite textile technology that distinguished between ‘white’ cloths, ‘blue’ cloths, and ‘medley’ cloths. ‘Medley’ cloths – *geminghede* and *strijpte lakenen* – were the same fine woollens that were woven from either a mélange of variously coloured wools, both blue and red, or cloths that were woven from warp yarns whose colour was different from that of the weft yarns. It was fairly common to redye these latter woollens ‘in grain’, to produce, for example, *strijpte scaerlakenen*.
72. For this article, see the one previously indicated: Munro 2007a, 56–77, 84–86, 91 (n. 49). The last purchase of a scarlet recorded in the Bruges town accounts was in 1482 (see the sources for Table 1.7a); in Ypres, the last documented purchases was in 1486. See Munro 1983a, 43. In 15th-century Italy, however, scarlets certainly continued to be popular. In the years 1451–76, the Florentine woollen cloth industry accounted for 13,528 of the total of 27,210 woollens sold in Rome (virtually half: 49.72 percent); and of these Florentine woollens, 5,354 (39.58 percent) were extremely costly kermes-dyed scarlets (*panni di grana*). See Hoshino 1980, Tables XLII–XLIII.
73. The linguistic source of this view is based on the supposition that the Flemish term *scaerlaken* was derived from the Flemish verb *scheren* (to shear) and the noun *laken* (cloth). The scholarly elaboration of that etymological thesis, accounting for the ongoing popularity of this erroneous notion, is to be found in just one publication: Weckerlin 1905, 12. I explore the etymological origins and evolution of the term ‘scarlet’ – unknown in the ancient world (before 1000 AD) – offering alternative explanations, in Munro 1983a; 2007a.
74. See Munro 1983a, tables 3.4–3.5; Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, nos. 38,636–38,710.
75. For the quinquennial harmonic mean values (*i.e.*, for five-year periods) of the Bruges scarlets, in terms

of the number of days' wages that a master mason would have had to spend to acquire just one such scarlet, see Table 1.7a.

76. For the quinquennial harmonic mean values (*i.e.*, for five-year periods) of the Mechelen scarlets, in terms of the number of days' wages that a master mason would have had to spend to acquire just one such scarlet, see Table 1.8.
77. See Table 7a.
78. See Table 8.
79. Munro 2007a, 55–56, 87–93.
80. Phelps Brown and Hopkins never published these values, in pence sterling (see n. 51, above). Instead, I calculated these values in pence sterling from their worksheets, in the Archives of the British Library of Political and Economic Science, while also correcting hundreds of errors in their own calculations. My methodology in computing the annual values of these baskets has been explained in Munro 2005a, 1014–1028.
81. Those master masons at Oxford and Cambridge were still earning only 6d per day, until the 1536, when the wage rate rose to 6.5 d per day, and to 7d, in 1542. Phelps Brown and Hopkins 1981, 1–12.
82. See in particular Munro 2003b, 182–191; 2003c, 249–262, 288–290; 1997, 35–66; and esp. Munro 2005b. These three 'nouvelles draperies' in this table were amongst those that came to substitute Spanish *merino* wools for at least some English wools, from the later 1420s.
83. See Tables 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, and 1.5 above, for the relevant data.
84. See sources cited in n. 43 above.
85. See pp. 13–16 above, and Table 1.2.
86. In the post-Christmas sales of late Dec. 2007, I purchased such a fine wool-based suit on sale in Toronto for \$512.00 (€320) – but the regular price was double that amount. Some wealthy men, but presumably not carpenters (nor me), might spend several thousand dollars on a suit. Obviously women's clothing, then and now, cannot enter into this same comparison.
87. See Munro 2008b. England, however, did have a progressive income tax, under Henry VIII (abolished in the reign of Elizabeth), but no such consumption taxes, before the 1640s. See Schofield 2004.
88. See Chapman 1972, esp. 20; and note that mechanization also involved the cotton gin, with a dramatic fall in the cost of raw cotton; see also Farnie 2003. For woollen and worsted textiles, see Jenkins 2003a and Jenkins and Ponting 1982, 27–56, 77–124.
89. Endrei 1971; 1981; 1983; 1990; Van Uytven 1981. According to an English Parliamentary commission report for the period 1781–1796 (before the introduction of any machinery), two men and a boy weaving a superfine broadcloth of 34 yards, with 70 lb. of wool, then required 364 man-hours (= about 15 days per man); and another 888.3 man-hours were spent in wool preparation, spinning, reeling, and warping; and a further 207 hours in cloth finishing, for a total of 1459.35 hours in total cloth manufacturing. See Lipson 1965, 258, Appendix II, based on Great Britain, *Parliamentary Paper*, vol. 23, 439–42. For a late 17th century estimate (Hale, 1683) three weeks for the production of a fine woollen broadcloth, see Lipson 1965, 257. For other documents on cloth-manufacturing costs in the 18th century English woollens industry, see Mann 1971, 321–329. See also n. 26 above.
90. For England in the 1540s, see: Wrigley, Davies, Oeppen, and Schofield 1997, 613–616. See also Wrigley and Schofield 1980, 528–529. For the world in 2007, see: 2007 *World Population Data Sheet* (Population Reference Bureau): <http://www.prb.org/>.
91. Phelps Brown's 80 percent budget allocation for food and drink – 81.70 percent according to my calculations – consists of 20.00 percent for bread grains (19.33 percent according to my calculations), 22.50 percent for drink (21.48 percent according to my calculations), and 37.50 percent for meat, fish, and dairy products (40.89 percent according to my calculations). Van der Wee's total budget allocation for food and drink (Brabant), with a share of 74.19 percent, consisted of: 18.24 percent for bread grains, 17.08 percent for drink, and 38.87 percent for meat, fish, and dairy products combined. My total budget allocation for food and drink, with a share of 79.99 percent (for Flanders), consisted of 24.19 percent for bread grains, 20.43 percent for drink, and 35.37 percent for meat and dairy products: See nn. 40, 42, 80 above; and in particular Phelps Brown and Hopkins 1956, Table 1, 297–298; Van der Wee 1978; Munro 2003a, 231, Table 1.

92. Phelps Brown and Hopkins' budget shares were based upon Wood-Legh 1956, for the base period of 1451–1475; and for the late 18th century they used, in particular, Eden 1797. Van der Wee's sources may be found in Van der Wee 1966, republished in translation in Van der Wee 1993, 279–287: in particular, those for the Beguinage Infirmary of Lier (1526–1602); the St. James Hospice at Lier (1450); an Antwerp orphanage, 1586–1600 (listing food expenditures for Antwerp labourers employed there); the soldiers of the Antwerp garrison (1568); and the soldiers of the Frisian expeditionary corps sent to Brazil (1648). See also Van der Wee 1963, vol I, 533–537.
93. Source: <http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Cpi/cpi-en.htm>
94. Admittedly, that omission of housing or shelter from the late-medieval 'baskets of consumables' does skew the comparison with the modern Consumer Price Index: for if shelter had been included in the former 'baskets' the shares for food and drink would have been less.
95. From Hobbes 1651, part 1, chapter 13: cited in *The Columbia World of Quotations*.

APPENDIX

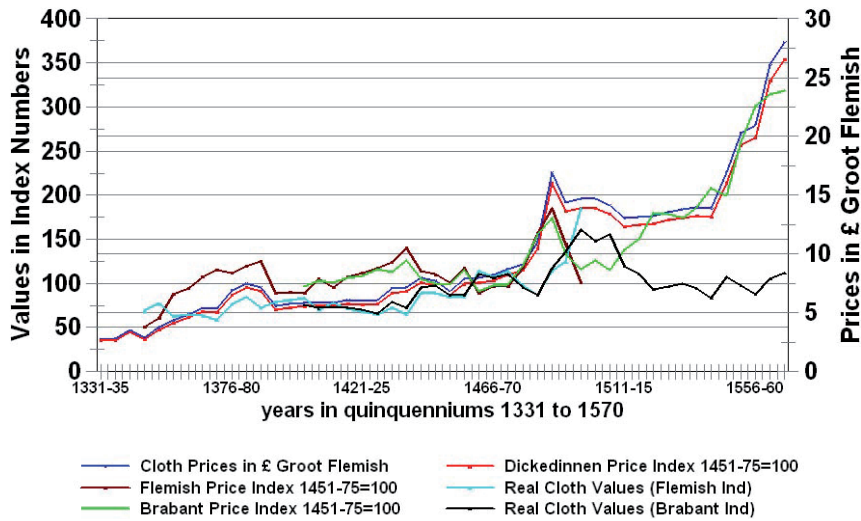


Fig. 1.1: The prices and relative values of Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths, as purchased for the burghermasters and aldermen of the Ghent civic government, from 1331 to 1570: expressed in terms of the Flemish pound (£) groot (20 shillings to the pound); and in terms of the Commodity Price Indexes of Flanders (1351–1500) and Brabant (1401–1570), with the Nominal and Real Price Indexes for Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths, in quinquennial means, 1331–35 to 1566–70.

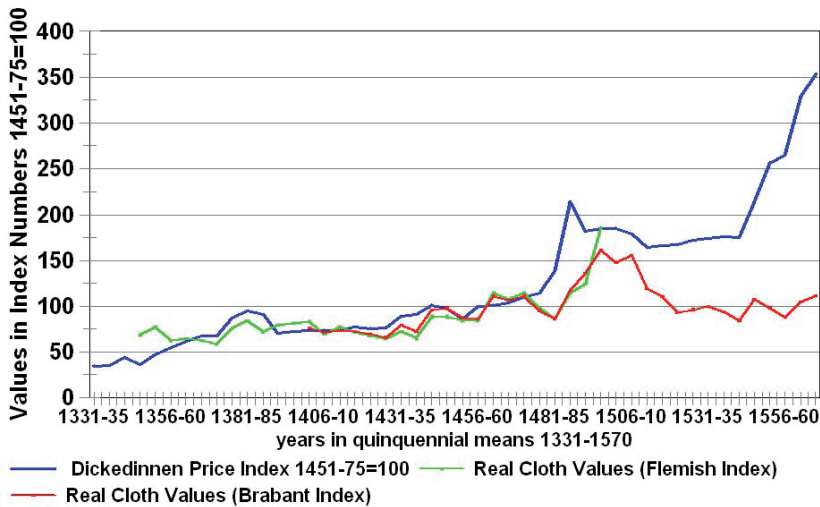


Fig. 1.2: The value of Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths, 1331–1570, in quinquennial means, as purchased for the burghermasters and aldermen of the Ghent civic government. The nominal and real price indexes for the Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths: based on the Flemish Commodity Price Index (1351–1500) and Brabant (1501–1570).

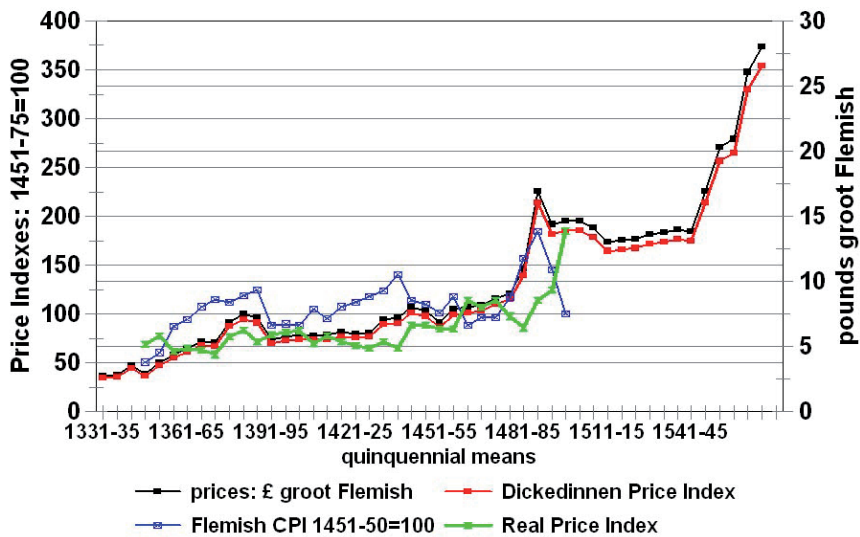


Fig. 1.3: The prices and relative values of Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths, 1331–1570, in quinquennial means, as purchased for the burgermasters and aldermen of the Ghent civic government. Prices in pounds groot Flemish (20s = £1 = 240d) The nominal and real price indexes for the Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths: based on the Flemish Commodity Price Index (1351–1500)

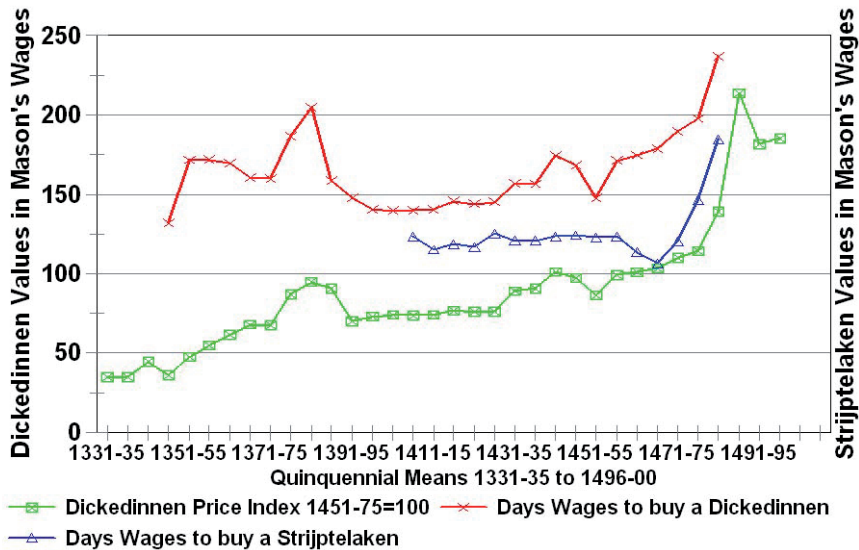


Fig. 1.4: The values of Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths purchased for the burgermasters and aldermen of the Ghent civic government, from 1331 to 1500, in relation to a master mason's daily wage, in quinquennial means: The number of days' wages that a Bruges master mason would have had to spend to buy one of these broadcloths.

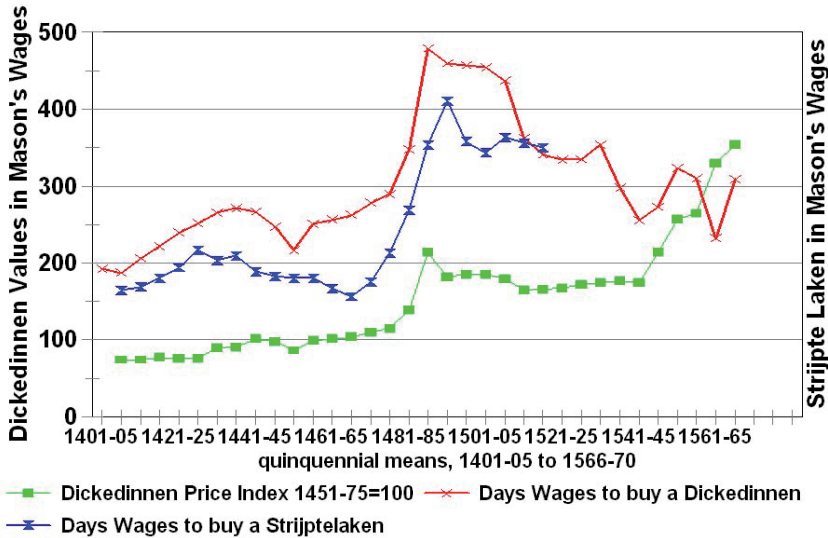


Fig. 1.5: The values of Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths purchased for the burgermasters and aldermen of the Ghent civic government, from 1401 to 1570, in relation to a master mason's daily wage, in quinquennial means: The number of days' wages that an Antwerp master mason would have had to spend to buy one of these broadcloths.

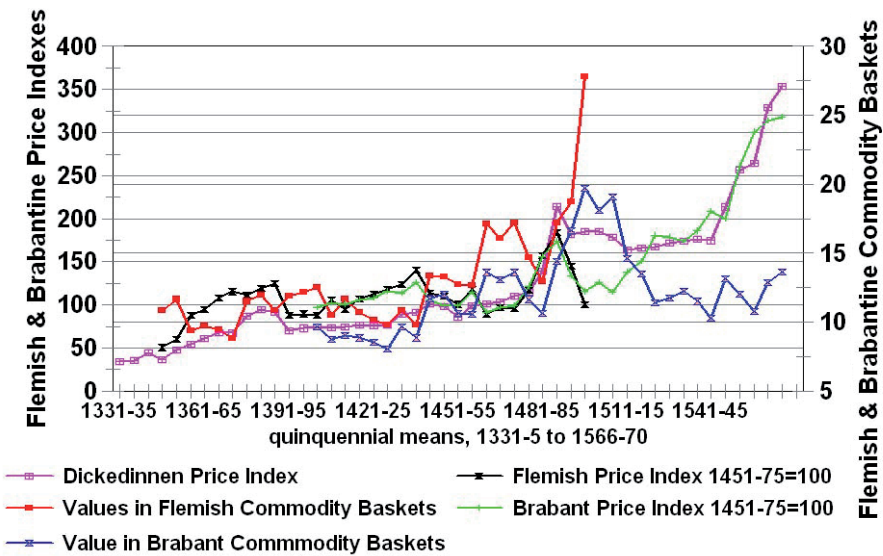


Fig. 1.6: The relative values of Ghent dickedinnen broadcloths, as purchased for the burgermasters and aldermen of the Ghent civic government, from 1331 to 1570: in quinquennial harmonic means. The number of Flemish Commodity Baskets ('Baskets of Consumables') equal to the value of a single Ghent dickedinnen broadcloth, 1331–1500, and the number of Brabantine (Antwerp) Commodity Baskets equal to the value of a single Ghent dickedinnen broadcloth, from 1401 to 1570. With the Flemish and Brabantine Commodity Price Indexes.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Archival Sources

- Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, nos 32,461–564 (stadsrekeningen Brugge, from 1406).
- Algemeen Rijksarchief België, Rekenkamer, nos 38,636–38,710 (Stadsrekeningen Ieper, 1406–1486).
- Algemeen Rijksarchief, Rekenkamer, nos 41,205–41,285 (Stadsrekeningen Mechelen).
- Archives of the British Library of Political and Economic Science (London), Phelps Brown Papers Collection, Box Ia. 324.
- Gemeente Archief Leiden, Archief der Secretarie van de Stad Leiden, 1253–1575, nos 511–640.
- National Archives (Public Record Office of London), King's Remembrancer Exchequer, Particulars Accounts: Customs E.122.
- National Archives (Public Record Office of London), Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer, Enrolled Customs, E.356/19–24.
- Stadsarchief Gent, Stadsrekeningen 1314/15–1569/70, Reeks 400:1–77.
- Stadsarchief Leuven, Stadsrekeningen 1345–1500, nos 4986–5125.
- Stadsarchief Leuven, no. 1526.
- Stadsarchief Mechelen, Stadsrekeningen 1315–1550, Series I: 3–225 (1315–1550).

Published Primary Sources

- Beveridge, W. (1939) *Prices and Wages in England from the Twelfth to the Nineteenth Centuries*, vol. I. London; republished London, 1965.
- Boone, M. (1988) Nieuwe teksten over de Gentse draperie: wolaanvoer, productiewijze en controlepraktijken (ca. 1456–1468), *Bulletin de la commission royale d'histoire [de Belgique]* 154, 1–61.
- De Sagher, H. et al. (eds) (1954) *Recueil de documents relatifs à l'histoire de l'industrie drapière en Flandre*, deuxième série, vol. II. Brussels.
- Delepierre, O. and Willems, M. F. (eds) (1842) *Collection des keuren ou statuts de tous les métiers de Bruges*. Ghent, C. Annoot-Braeckman.
- Espinass, G. and Pirenne, H. (eds) (1906–1924) *Recueil de documents relatifs à l'histoire de l'industrie drapière en Flandre: Ire partie: des origines à l'époque bourguignonne*, 4 vols. Brussels, Commission royale d'histoire.
- Great Britain, Record Commission, *Statutes of the Realm*, vol. IV: i, 136–7 (5–6 Edward VI, cap. 6, pt. 1). London, 1810–22.
- Great Britain, *Parliamentary Papers*, vol. 23. London, 1840.
- Hale, M. (1683) *A Discourse Touching Provision for the Poor*. London.
- Hobbes, T. (1651) *Leviathan*. London (London: Pearson Longman, 2008).
- Lameere, M. and H. Simont (eds) (1910) *Recueil des ordonnances des Pays Bas: deuxième série, 1506–1700*, vol. V. Brussels.
- Thorold Rogers, J. E. (1866–1902) *A History of Agriculture and Prices in England from the Year after the Oxford Parliament (1259) to the Commencement of the Continental War (1793)*, 7 vols. Oxford.

Secondary Sources

- Allen, R. (2001) The Great Divergence in European Wages and Prices from the Middle Ages to the First World War, *Explorations in Economic History* 38:4 (October 2001), 411–447.

- Arce, G. and Damián, J. (1998) *Apariencia y poder: la legislación suntuaria castellana en los siglos XIII y XV*. Jaén.
- Barnes, F. R. (1918) The Taxation of Wool, 1327–1348. In G. Unwin (ed.) *Finance and Trade Under Edward III*, 137–177. London.
- Brulez, W. (1959a) L'exportation des Pays Bas vers l'Italie par voie de terre au milieu du XVI^e siècle, *Annales: ESC*, 14:3 (Jul-Sept 1959), 461–491.
- Brulez, W. (1959b) *De firma Della Faille en de internationale handel van Vlaamse Firma's in de 16 eeuw*. Brussels.
- Brulez, W. (1962) Les routes commerciales d'Angleterre en Italie au XVI^e siècle, *Studi in onore di Amintore Fanfani nel venticinquennio di cattedra universitaria*, vol. IV, 123–184. Milan.
- Brulez, W. (1968) Le commerce international des Pays-Bas au XVI^e siècle: essai d'appréciation quantitative, *Revue belge de philologie et d'histoire*, 46, 1205–1221.
- Brulez, W. (1970) The Balance of Trade of the Netherlands in the Middle of the 16th Century, *Acta historiae neerlandica: Historical studies in the Netherlands* 4, 20–48.
- Cardon, D. (1990) *Les 'vers' du rouge: insectes tinctoriaux (Homoptera: Coccoidea) utilisés dans l'ancien monde au moyen-âge: essai d'entomologie historique*. Cahiers d'histoire et de la philosophie des sciences no. 28. Société française d'histoire des sciences et des techniques, Paris.
- Carus-Wilson, E. (1941) An Industrial Revolution of the Thirteenth Century, *Economic History Review*, 1st series 11, 183–211.
- Carus-Wilson, E. (1954) *Medieval Merchant Venturers: Collected Studies*. London.
- Carus-Wilson, E. (ed.) (1954–1962) *Essays in Economic History*, 3 vols. London.
- Carus Wilson E. and Coleman, O. (eds) (1963) *England's Export Trade, 1275–1547*. Oxford.
- Caviacocchi, S. (ed.) (1993) *La seta in Europa sec. XIII–XX: atti della 'Ventiquattresima Settimana di studi'*, 4–9 maggio 1992. Istituto internazionale di storia economica F. Datini.
- Challis, C. E. (1967) The Debasement of the Coinage, 1542–1551, *Economic History Review*, 2nd ser. 20, 441–466.
- Challis, C. E. (1978) *The Tudor Coinage*. Manchester.
- Challis, C. E. (1989) *Currency and the Economy in Tudor and Early Stuart England*. Oxford and New York.
- Challis, C. E. (1992) Lord Hastings to the Great Silver Recoinage, 1464–1699. In C. E. Challis (ed.) *A New History of the Royal Mint*, 179–397. Cambridge.
- Chapman, S. (1972) *The Cotton Industry in the Industrial Revolution*. London.
- Childs, W. (1996) The English Export Trade in Cloth in the Fourteenth Century. In R. Britnell and J. Hatcher (eds) *Progress and Problems in Medieval England: Essays in Honour of Edward Miller*, 121–147. Cambridge and New York.
- Chorley, P. (1987) The Cloth Exports of Flanders and Northern France During the Thirteenth Century: A Luxury Trade?, *Economic History Review*, 2nd ser. 40:3, 349–379.
- Chorley, P. (1988) English Cloth Exports During the Thirteenth and Early Fourteenth Centuries: the Continental Evidence, *Historical Research: The Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, 61:144, 1–10.
- Chorley, P. (1997) The Evolution of the Woollen, 1300–170. In N. B. Harte (ed.) *The New Draperies in the Low Countries and England, 1300–1800*. Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 10, 7–34. Oxford and New York.
- Clark, G. (2005) Work, Wages and Living Conditions: Building Workers in England from Magna Carta to Tony Blair. In S. Caviacocchi (ed.) *L'Edilizia prima della rivoluzione industriale, secc. XIII–XVIII*, Atti delle "Settimana di Studi" e altri convegni, no. 36, 889–932. Istituto Internazionale di Storia Economica "Francesco Datini", Florence.

- Clark, G. (2007) The Long March of History: Farm Wages, Population, and Economic Growth: England, 1209–1869, *The Economic History Review*, 2nd ser. 60:1 (February 2007), 97–135.
- Clay, C. G. A. (1984) *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England, 1500–1700*. Vol. II. Cambridge and New York.
- Coornaert, E. (1930a) *La draperie-sayetterie d'Hondschoote, XIV^e–XVIII^e siècles*. Paris.
- Coornaert, E. (1930b) *Une industrie urbaine du XIV^e au XVII^e siècle: l'industrie de la laine à Bergues-Saint-Winoc*. Paris.
- Coornaert, E. (1950) Draperies rurales, draperies urbaines: l'évolution de l'industrie flamande au moyenâge et au XVI^e siècle, *Belgische tijdschrift voor filologie en gescheidenis/Revue belge de philologie et d'histoire* 28, 60–96.
- Craeybeckx, J. (1976) L'industrie de la laine dans les anciens Pays-Bas méridionaux de la fin du XVI^e au début du XVIII^e siècle. In M. Spallanzani (ed.) *Produzione, commercio e consumo dei panni di lana*, 21–43. Florence.
- Davis, R. (1961) England and the Mediterranean, 1570–1670. In F. J. Fisher (ed.) *Essays in the Economic and Social History of Tudor and Stuart England: Essays in Honour of R. H. Tawney*, 117–137. London.
- De Poerck, G. (1951) *La draperie médiévale en Flandre et en Artois: Technique et terminologie*, 3 vols. Bruges.
- De Schryver, H. (1968) *De oude landmaten in Vlaanderen*. Brussels.
- Eden, F. M. (1797) *The State of the Poor: An History of the Labouring Classes in England from the Conquest to the Present Period*, 3 vols. London.
- Edler, F. (1936) Le commerce d'exportation des sayes d'Hondschoote vers Italie d'après la correspondance d'une firme anversoise, entre 1538 et 1544, *Revue du Nord* 22, 255–266.
- Edler, F. (1936–37) Winchcombe Kerseys in Antwerp (1538–44), *Economic History Review*, 1st ser. 7, 57–62.
- Endrei, W. (1971) Changements dans la productivité de l'industrie lainière au moyen âge, *Annales: E.S.C.* 26, 1291–1299.
- Endrei, W. (1981) La productivité et la technique dans l'industrie textile du XIII^e au XVII^e siècle. In S. Mariotti (ed.) *Produttività e tecnologia nei secoli XII–XVII*, 253–262. Florence.
- Endrei, W. (1983) The Productivity of Weaving in Late Medieval Flanders. In Negley B. Harte, and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Cloth and Clothing in Medieval Europe: Essays in Memory of Professor E. M. Carus-Wilson*. Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 2, 108–19. London.
- Endrei, W. (1990) Manufacturing a Piece of Woollen Cloth in Medieval Flanders: How Many Work Hours. In E. Aerts and J. Munro (eds) *Textiles of the Low Countries in European Economic History*. Proceedings of the Tenth International Economic History Congress, Studies in Social and Economic History. Vol. 19, 14–23. Leuven.
- Espinass, G. and Pirenne, H. (eds) (1906–1924) *Recueil de documents relatifs à l'histoire de l'industrie drapière en Flandre: Ire partie: des origines à l'époque bourguignonne*, 4 vols. Brussels, Commission royale d'histoire.
- Farnie, D. (2003) Cotton, 1780–1914. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles*. Vol. II, 721–760. Cambridge.
- Feavearyear, A. (1963) *The Pound Sterling: A History of English Money*. 2nd ed. revised by E. Victor Morgan. Oxford.
- Federico, G. (2003) Silk Industry. In J. Mokyr (ed.) *The Oxford Encyclopedia of Economic History*. Vol. 4, 483–491. Oxford and New York.
- Gould, J. D. (1970) *The Great Debasement: Currency and the Economy in Mid-Tudor England*. Oxford.
- Gras, N. S. B. (1918) *The Early English Customs System*. Cambridge, Mass.

- Heaton, H. (1965) *The Yorkshire Woollen and Worsted Industries from the Earliest Times to the Industrial Revolution*. 2nd ed. Oxford.
- Holderness, B. A. (1997) The Reception and Distribution of the New Draperies in England. In N. B. Harte (ed.) *The New Draperies in the Low Countries and England, 1300–1800*. Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 10, 217–244. Oxford and New York.
- Hoshino, H. (1980) *L'arte della lana in Firenze nel basso medioevo: il commercio della lana e il mercato dei panni fiorentini nei secoli XIII–XV*. Florence.
- Hunt, A. (1996) *Governance of the Consuming Passions: a History of Sumptuary Law*. London.
- Jenkins, D. T. (2003a) The Western Wool Textile Industry in the Nineteenth Century. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles*. Vol. II, 761–789. Cambridge.
- Jenkins, D. T. (2003b) Wool Textiles in the Twentieth Century. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles*. Vol. II, 993–1022. Cambridge.
- Jenkins, D. T. and K. Ponting (1982) *The British Wool Textile Industry, 1770–1914*. London.
- Kovesi, C. (2002) *Sumptuary Law in Italy, 1200–1500*. Oxford.
- Lameere, M. J. and Simont, H. et al. (eds) (1910) *Recueil des ordonnances des Pays Bas*, deuxième série: 1506–1700, V. Brussels.
- Lanaro, P. (ed.) (2006) *At the Centre of the Old World: Trade and Manufacturing in Venice and the Venetian Mainland, 1400–1800*. Publications of the Centre for Reformation and Renaissance Studies: Essays and Studies no. 9. CRRSS, Victoria University in the University of Toronto.
- Lane, F. C. (1941) National Wealth and Protection Costs. In J. Clarkson and T. C. Cochran (eds) *War as a Social Institution: the Historian's Perspective*, 32–43. New York.
- Lane, F. C. (1942) The Economic Meaning of War and Protection, *Journal of Social Philosophy and Jurisprudence* 7, 254–270.
- Lane, F. C. (1950) Force and Enterprise in the Creation of Oceanic Commerce, *Journal of Economic History* 10, 19–31.
- Lane, F. C. (1959) Economic Consequences of Organized Violence, *Journal of Economic History* 18, 401–417.
- Lane, F. C. (1966) *Venice and History: the Collected Papers of Frederic C. Lane*. Baltimore.
- Lipson, E. (1921) *The History of the Woollen and Worsted Industries*, London. Reprinted by Frank Cass and Co. Ltd., New York, 1965.
- Lloyd, T. H. (1973) *The Movement of Wool Prices in Medieval England*. Economic History Review Supplements no. 6.
- Malanima, P. (1986) The First European Textile Machine, *Textile History* 17, 115–128.
- Mann, J. de Lacey (1971) *The Cloth Industry in the West of England from 1640–1880*. Oxford.
- Martin, L. (1997) The Rise of the New Draperies in Norwich, 1550–1662. In N. B. Harte (ed.) *The New Draperies in the Low Countries and England, 1300–1800*. Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 10, 245–274. Oxford and New York, Oxford University Press.
- Meuvret, J. (1960) Les prix des grains à Paris au XV^{me} siècle et les origines de la mercuriale: Paris et Ile-de-France, *Mémoires publiés par la federation des sociétés historiques et archéologiques de Paris et de l'Ile-de-France*, 11, 283–311.
- Mills, F. C. (1956), *Introduction to Statistics*. New York.
- Mola, L. (2000a) *La seta in Italia dal Medioevo al Seicento: dal baco al drappo*. Marsilio.
- Mola, L. (2000b) *The silk industry of Renaissance Venice*. Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Munro, J. H. (1970) An Economic Aspect of the Collapse of the Anglo-Burgundian Alliance, 1428–1442, *English Historical Review* 85, 225–244.
- Munro, J. H. (1973) *Wool, Cloth and Gold: The Struggle for Bullion in Anglo-Burgundian Trade, 1340–1478*. Brussels, Editions de l'Université de Bruxelles; and Toronto, University of Toronto Press.

- Munro, J. H. (1977) Industrial Protectionism in Medieval Flanders: Urban or National?. In H. Miskimin, D. Herlihy, and A. L. Udovitch (eds) *The Medieval City*. New Haven and London, Yale University Press.
- Munro, J. H. (1978) Wool-Price Schedules and the Qualities of English Wools in the Later Middle Ages, ca. 1270–1499, *Textile History* 9, 118–169.
- Munro, J. H. (1979) The 1357 Wool-Price Schedule and the Decline of Yorkshire Wool Values, *Textile History* 10, 211–219.
- Munro, J. H. (1983a) The Medieval Scarlet and the Economics of Sartorial Splendour. In N. B. Harte and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Cloth and Clothing in Medieval Europe: Essays in Memory of Professor E. M. Carus-Wilson*. Pasold Studies in Textile History No. 2, 13–70. London, The Pasold Research Fund and Heinemann Educational Books.
- Munro, J. H. (1983b) Bullion Flows and Monetary Contraction in Late-Medieval England and the Low Countries. In J. F. Richards (ed.) *Precious Metals in the Later Medieval and Early Modern Worlds*, 97–158. Durham, North Carolina.
- Munro, J. H. (1984a) Monnayage, monnaies de compte, et mutations monétaires au Brabant à la fin du moyen âge. In J. Day (ed.) *Études d'histoire monétaire, XIIe–XIXe siècles*, 263–294. Études de l'Université de Paris VII et du Centre National des Lettres, Lille.
- Munro, J. H. (1984b) Mint Outputs, Money, and Prices in Late-Medieval England and the Low Countries. In E. Van Cauwenberghe and F. Irsigler (eds) *Münzprägung, Geldumlauf und Wechselkurse / Minting, Monetary Circulation and Exchange Rates*. Trierer Historische Forschungen 7, *Akten des 8th International Economic History Congress, Section C-7, Budapest 1982*, 31–122. Trier.
- Munro, J. H. (1988a) Deflation and the Petty Coinage Problem in the Late-Medieval Economy: The Case of Flanders, 1334–1484, *Explorations in Economic History* 25:4, 387–423.
- Munro, J. H. (1988b) Silk. In J. R. Strayer, *et al.* (eds) *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*. Vol. 11, 293–296. New York.
- Munro, J. H. (1988c) Textile Technology. In J. R. Strayer, *et al.* (eds) *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*. Vol. 11, 693–711. New York.
- Munro, J. H. (1990) Urban Regulation and Monopolistic Competition in the Textile Industries of the Late-Medieval Low Countries. In Erik Aerts and John Munro (eds) *Textiles of the Low Countries in European Economic History*. Studies in Social and Economic History, Vol. 19, 41–52. Leuven.
- Munro, J. H. (1991a) Industrial Transformations in the North-West European Textile Trades, c. 1290–c. 1340: Economic Progress or Economic Crisis?. In B. M. S. Campbell (ed.) *Before the Black Death: Studies in the 'Crisis' of the Early Fourteenth Century*, 110–148. Manchester and New York.
- Munro, J. H. (1991b) The Central European Mining Boom, Mint Outputs, and Prices in the Low Countries and England, 1450–1550. In E. H. G. Van Cauwenberghe (ed.) *Money, Coins, and Commerce: Essays in the Monetary History of Asia and Europe, From Antiquity to Modern Times*. Studies in Social and Economic History, 119–183. Leuven.
- Munro, J. H. (1992) *Bullion Flows and Monetary Policies in England and the Low Countries, 1350–1500*. Variorum Collected Studies series CS 355. Aldershot, Hampshire.
- Munro, J. H. (1994a) *Textiles, Towns, and Trade: Essays in the Economic History of Late-Medieval England and the Low Countries*. Variorum Collected Studies series CS 442. Aldershot, Hampshire.
- Munro, J. H. (1994b) Industrial Entrepreneurship in the Late-Medieval Low Countries: Urban Draperies, Fullers, and the Art of Survival. In P. Klep and E. Van Cauwenberghe (eds) *Entrepreneurship and the Transformation of the Economy (10th–20th Centuries): Essays in Honour of Herman Van der Wee*, 377–388. Leuven.

- Munro, J. H. (1994c) Patterns of Trade, Money, and Credit. In J. Tracy, T. Brady Jr., and H. Oberman (eds) *Handbook of European History in the Later Middle Ages, Renaissance and Reformation, 1400–1600*. Vol. I, 147–195. Leiden, E. J. Brill.
- Munro, J. H. (1994d) Urban Wage Structures in Late-Medieval England and the Low Countries: Work-Time and Seasonal Wages. In I. Blanchard (ed.) *Labour and Leisure in Historical Perspective, Thirteenth to Twentieth Centuries*. Vierteljahrschrift für Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte Beiheft series no. 116, 65–78. Stuttgart.
- Munro, J. H. (1995) Anglo-Flemish Competition in the International Cloth Trade, 1340–1520, *Publication du centre européen d'études bourguignonnes* 35, 37–60. [Rencontres d'Oxford (septembre 1994): *L'Angleterre et les pays bas bourguignons: relations et comparaisons, XVe–XVIe siècle*, (ed.) Jean-Marie Cauchies].
- Munro, J. H. (1997) The Origins of the English 'New Draperies': The Resurrection of an Old Flemish Industry, 1270–1570. In N. B. Harte (ed.) *The New Draperies in the Low Countries and England, 1300–1800*. Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 10, 35–127. Oxford and New York.
- Munro, J. H. (1998) Textiles as Articles of Consumption in Flemish Towns, 1330–1575, *Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis* 81:1–3, 275–288 [Special issue on: 'Proeve 't al, 't is pryssehyck': Verbruik in Europese steden (13de–18de eeuw)/Consumption in the West European City (13th–18th Century): *Liber Amicorum Raymond Van Uytven*].
- Munro, J. H. (1999a) The "Industrial Crisis" of the English Textile Towns, 1290–1330, *Thirteenth-Century England*: VII, 103–141. M. Prestwich, R. Britnell, and R. Frame (eds). Woodbridge.
- Munro, J. H. (1999b) The Symbiosis of Towns and Textiles: Urban Institutions and the Changing Fortunes of Cloth Manufacturing in the Low Countries and England, 1270–1570, *The Journal of Early Modern History: Contacts, Comparisons, Contrasts* 3:1, 1–74.
- Munro, J. H. (1999c) The Low Countries' Export Trade in Textiles with the Mediterranean Basin, 1200–1600: A Cost-Benefit Analysis of Comparative Advantages in Overland and Maritime Trade Routes, *The International Journal of Maritime History* 11:2, 1–30.
- Munro, J. H. (2000) A Maze of Medieval Monetary Metrology: Determining Mint Weights in Flanders, France and England from the Economics of Counterfeiting, 1388–1469, *The Journal of European Economic History* 29:1, 173–199.
- Munro, J. H. (2001) The "New Institutional Economics" and the Changing Fortunes of Fairs in Medieval and Early Modern Europe: the Textile Trades, Warfare, and Transaction Costs, *Vierteljahrschrift für Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte* 88:1, 1–47.
- Munro, J. H. (2002) Gold, Guilds, and Government: The Impact of Monetary and Labour Policies on the Flemish Cloth Industry, 1390–1435, *Jaarboek voor middeleeuwse geschiedenis* 5, 153–205.
- Munro, J. H. (2003a) Wage Stickiness, Monetary Changes, and Real Incomes in Late-Medieval England and the Low Countries, 1300–1500: Did Money Matter?, *Research in Economic History* 21, 185–297.
- Munro, J. H. (2003b) Medieval Woollens: Textiles, Textile Technology, and Industrial Organisation, c. 800–1500. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles*. Vol. I, chapter 4, 181–227. Cambridge and New York.
- Munro, J. H. (2003c) Medieval Woollens: The Western European Woollen Industries and their Struggles for International Markets, c. 1000–1500. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles*. Vol. I, chapter 5, 228–324, 378–386 (bibliography). Cambridge and New York.
- Munro, J. H. (2003d) The Monetary Origins of the "Price Revolution:" South German Silver Mining, Merchant-Banking, and Venetian Commerce, 1470–1540. In D. Dennis Flynn, A.

- Giráldez, and R. von Glahn (eds) *Global Connections and Monetary History, 1470–1800*, 1–34. Aldershot and Brookfield.
- Munro, J. H. (2003e) Money, Wages, and Real Incomes in the Age of Erasmus: The Purchasing Power of Coins and of Building Craftsmen's Wages in England and the Southern Low Countries, 1500–1540. In A. Dalzell and C. G. Nauert, Jr. (eds) *The Correspondence of Erasmus*, Vol. 12: *Letters 1658–1801, January 1526–March 1527*, 551–699. Toronto.
- Munro, J. H. (2003f) Industrial Energy from Water-Mills in the European Economy, 5th to 18th Centuries: the Limitations of Power. In S. Cavaciocchi (ed.) *Economia ed energia, secoli XIII–XVIII*. Atti delle 'Settimane di Studi' e altre Convegni, vol. 34, 223–269. Istituto Internazionale di Storia Economica, 'Francesco Datini da Prato', Florence.
- Munro, J. H. (2004) Money and Coinage: Western Europe. In J. Dewald, et al. (eds) *The Dictionary of Early Modern Europe, 1450–1789*, Vol. 4, 174–184. New York.
- Munro, J. H. (2005a) 'Builders' Wages in Southern England and the Southern Low Countries, 1346–1500: A Comparative Study of Trends in and Levels of Real Incomes. In S. Caviacocchi (ed.) *L'Edilizia prima della rivoluzione industriale, secc. XIII–XVIII*. Atti delle "Settimana di Studi" e altri convegni, no. 36, 1013–1076. Istituto Internazionale di Storia Economica "Francesco Datini", Florence.
- Munro, J. H. (2005b) Spanish Merino Wools and the *Nouvelles Draperies*: an Industrial Transformation in the Late-Medieval Low Countries, *Economic History Review*, 2nd ser., 58:3, 431–484.
- Munro, J. H. (2007a) The Anti-Red Shift – to the Dark Side: Colour Changes in Flemish Luxury Woollens, 1300–1550, *Medieval Clothing and Textiles* 3, 55–95.
- Munro, J. H. (2007b) South German Silver, European Textiles, and Venetian Trade with the Levant and Ottoman Empire, c. 1370 to c. 1720: A Non-Mercantilist Approach to the Balance of Payments Problem. In S. Cavaciocchi (ed.) *Relazione economiche tra Europa e mondo islamico, secoli XIII–XVIII*, Atti delle "Settimana di Studi" e altri convegni, no. 38, 907–962. Istituto Internazionale di Storia Economica "Francesco Datini", Florence.
- Munro, J. H. (2007c) I panni di lana. In L. Ramin (editor in chief), *Il Rinascimento italiano et l'Europa*, vol. IV, 105–141. [Subtitle: Nascita, espansione e declino dell'industria tessile di lana italiana, 1100–1730, (ed.) by F. Franceschi, R. Goldthwaite, and R. Mueller. Fondazione Cassamarca, Angelo Colla Editore, Treviso]
- Munro, J. H. (2008a) Price Revolution. In S. N. Durlauf and L. E. Blume (eds) *The New Palgrave Dictionary of Economics*. 2nd edition, vol. 6, 631–634. London and New York, Palgrave Macmillan.
- Munro, J. H. (2008b) The Usury Doctrine and Urban Public Finances in Late-Medieval Flanders (1220–1550): Rentes (Annuities), Excise Taxes, and Income Transfers from the Poor to the Rich. In S. Cavaciocchi (ed.) *La fiscalità nell'economia Europea, secc. XIII–XVIII/ Fiscal Systems in the European Economy from the 13th to the 18th Centuries*, Atti della 'Trentanovesima Settimana di Studi', 22–26 aprile 2007, Fondazione Istituto Internazionale di Storia Economica "F. Datini", Prato, Serie II: Atti delle "Settimane de Studi" et altri Convegni 39, 973–1026. Florence.
- Munro, J. H. (2008c) Money, Prices, Wages, and "Profit Inflation" in Spain, the Southern Netherlands, and England during the Price Revolution era: ca. 1520–ca. 1650', *História e Economia: Revista Interdisciplinar* 4:1, 13–71.
- Munro, J. H. (2008d) Hanseatic Commerce in Textiles from the Low Countries and England during the Later Middle Ages: Changing Trends in Textiles, Markets, Prices, and Values, 1290–1570. In M.-L. Heckmann and J. Röhrkasten (eds) *Von Nowgorod bis London: Studien zu Handel, Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft im mittelalterlichen Europa: Festschrift für Stuart Jenks zum 60. Geburtstag*, Nova Mediaevalia. Quellen und Studien zum europäischen Mittelalter. Göttingen.

- Noordegraaf, L. (1997) The New Draperies in the Northern Netherlands. In N. B. Harte (ed.) *The New Draperies in the Low Countries and England, 1300–1800*. Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 10, 173–196. Oxford and New York.
- North, D. (1981) *Structure and Change in Economic History*. New York.
- North, D. (1984) Government and the Cost of Exchange in History, *Journal of Economic History* 44, 255–264.
- North, D. (1985) Transaction Costs in History, *Journal of European Economic History* 14, 557–576.
- North, D. and R. Thomas (1973) *The Rise of the Western World: A New Economic History*. Cambridge.
- Ormrod, W. M. (1991) The Crown and the English Economy, 1290–1348. In B. M. S. Campbell (ed.) *Before the Black Death: Studies in the 'Crisis' of the Early Fourteenth Century*, 149–183. Manchester.
- Pagano de Divitiis, G. (1990) *Mercanti inglesi nell'Italia del Seicento: Navi, traffici, egemonie*. Venice.
- Pagano de Divitiis, G. (1997) *English Merchants in Seventeenth-Century Italy*. Trans. by S. Parkin. Cambridge Studies in Italian History and Culture, Cambridge.
- Phelps Brown, E. H. and Hopkins, S. (1955) Seven Centuries of Building Wages, *Economica* 22:87, 195–206.
- Phelps Brown, E. H. and Hopkins, S. (1981) *A Perspective of Wages and Prices*, 1–12. London, Methuen.
- Phelps Brown, E. H. and Hopkins, S. (1956) Seven Centuries of the Prices of Consumables Compared with Builders' Wage-Rates, *Economica* 23:92, 296–314.
- Pilgrim, J. E. (1959–1960) The Rise of the "New Draperies" in Essex, *University of Birmingham Historical Journal* 7, 36–59.
- Piponnier, F. and Mane, P. (1997) *Dress in the Middle Ages*. Trans. by C. Beamish. New Haven and London.
- Population Reference Bureau, 2007 *World Population Data Sheet*: at <http://www.prb.org/>.
- Ponting, K. G. (1971) *The Woollen Industry of South-West England: An Industrial, Economic and Technical Survey*. New York, August M. Kelley.
- Priestley, U. (1985) The Fabric of Stuffs: the Norwich Textile Industry, c. 1650–1750, *Textile History* 16:2 (Autumn 1985), 183–210.
- Priestley, U. (1990) *The Fabric of Stuffs: The Norwich Textile Industry from 1565*. Centre of East Anglian Studies, University of East Anglia, Norwich.
- Priestley, U. (1991) The Marketing of Norwich Stuffs, c. 1660–1730, *Textile History* 22:2 (Autumn 1991), 193–210.
- Priestley, U. (1997) Norwich Stuffs, 1600, 1700. In N. B. Harte (ed.) *The New Draperies in the Low Countries and England, 1300–1800*. Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 10, 275–288. Oxford and New York.
- Reed, C. G. (1973) Transactions Costs and Differential Growth in Seventeenth Century Western Europe, *Journal of Economic History* 33 (March 1973), 177–190.
- Schofield, R. (2004) *Taxation Under the Early Tudors, 1485–1547*. Oxford.
- Sloan, H. and Zurcher, A. (1953) *A Dictionary of Economics*. 3rd ed. New York.
- Soly, H. and A. Thijs (1977–1979) Nijverheid in de zuidelijke Nederlanden. In J. A. Van Houtte et al. (eds) *Algemene geschiedenis der Nederlanden*. Vol. 6, 27–57. Haarlem.
- Spufford, P. (1970) *Monetary Problems and Policies in the Burgundian Netherlands, 1433–1496*. Leiden.
- Spufford, P. (1986) *Handbook of Medieval Exchange*. London.

- Spufford, P. (1988) *Money and Its Use in Medieval Europe*. Cambridge.
- Stabel, P. (2004) Les draperies urbaines en Flandre au XIII^e–XVI^e siècles. In G. L. Fontana and G. Gayot, *Wool: Products and Markets (13th–20th Century)*, 355–380. Padua, Libreria Editrice Università Padova.
- Taylor, L. (1983) *Mourning Dress: a Costume and Social History*. London.
- Taylor, L. (2002) *The Study of Dress History*. Manchester.
- The Columbia World of Quotations*. New York, Columbia University Press, 1996.
- Thirsk, J. (1973) The Fantastical Folly of Fashion: the English Stocking Knitting Industry, 1500–1700. In N. B. Harte and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Textile History and Economic History: Essays in Honour of Miss Julia de Lacy Mann*, 50–73. Manchester.
- Unger, R. W. (1998) Beer, Wine and Land Use in the Late Medieval Low Countries, *Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis* 81:1–3, 329–337. [Special issue on: 'Proeve 't al, 't is prysselyck': Verbruik in Europese steden (13de–18de eeuw)/Consumption in the West European City (13th–18th Century): *Liber Amicorum Raymond Van Uytven*]
- Unger, R. W. (2001) *A History of Brewing in Holland, 900–1900: Economy, Technology, and the State*. Leiden.
- Urdank, A. (1985) Economic Decline in the English Industrial Revolution: The Gloucester Wool Trade, 1800–1840, *Journal of Economic History* 45:2 (June 1985), 427–433.
- Usher, A. P. (1920) *The Industrial History of England*. Boston.
- Van der Wee, H. (1963) *Growth of the Antwerp Market and the European Economy, 14th to 16th Centuries*. The Hague.
- Van der Wee, H. (1966) Voeding en Dieet in het Ancien Régime, *Spiegel Historiae* 1, 94–101.
- Van der Wee, H. (1993) *The Low Countries in the Early Modern World*. Trans. by Lizabeth Fackelman. Cambridge and New York.
- Van der Wee, H. (1975) Prijzen en lonen als ontwikkelingsvariabelen: Een vergelijkend onderzoek tussen Engeland en de Zuidelijke Nederlanden, 1400–1700. In *Album aangeboden aan Charles Verlinden ter gelegenheid van zijn dertig jaar professoraat*, 413–447. Gent.
- Van der Wee, H. (1978) Prices and Wages as Development Variables: A Comparison Between England and the Southern Netherlands, 1400–1700, *Acta Historiae Neerlandicae* 10, 58–78.
- Van der Wee, H. (1990) Structural Changes in European Long-Distance Trade, and Particularly in the Re-export Trade from South to North, 1350–1750. In James Tracy (ed.) *The Rise of Merchant Empires: Long-Distance Trade in the Early Modern World, 1350–1750*. Cambridge, 14–33.
- Van der Wee, H. (in collaboration with J. Munro) (2003) The Western European Woollen Industries, 1500–1750. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles*, Vol. I, 397–472. Cambridge and New York.
- Van der Wee, H. and T. Peeters (1970) Un modèle dynamique de croissance interseculaire du commerce mondiale, XII^e–XVIII^e siècles, *Annales: économies, sociétés, civilisations* 15, 100–128.
- Van der Wee, H. and J. Materné (1993) Antwerp as a World Market in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. In J. Van der Stock (ed.) *Antwerp: Story of a Metropolis, 16th–17th Century*. Gent, 19–31.
- Van Uytven, R. (1981) Technique, productivité, et production au moyen âge: le cas de la draperie urbaine aux Pays-Bas. In S. Mariotti (ed.) *Produttività e tecnologia nei secoli XII–XVII*. Florence, 283–294.
- Van Uytven, R. (1983) Cloth in Medieval Literature of Western Europe. In N. B. Harte and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Cloth and Clothing in Medieval Europe: Essays in Memory of Professor E. M. Carus-Wilson*. Pasold Studies in Textile History 2, London, Heinemann Educational Books and The Pasold Research Fund, 151–183.

- Van Uytven, R. (2001) *Production and Consumption in the Low Countries, 13th–16th Centuries*. Variorum Collected Studies Series CS 714. Aldershot, Ashgate-Variorum.
- Van Uytven, R. (ed.) (2003) *Van Rank tot Drank*. Brussels.
- Van Uytven, R. (2007) *Geschiedenis van de dorst: twintig eeuwen drinken in de Lage Landen*. Leuven, Davidsfond.
- Verlinden, C. and Scholliers, E. *et al.* (eds) (1959–1965) *Documents pour l'histoire des prix et des salaires en Flandre et en Brabant/Dokumenten voor de geschiedenis van prijzen en lonen in Vlaanderen en Brabant*, 4 vols. Rijksuniversiteit te Gent, Werken Uitgegeven door de Faculteit van de Letteren en Wijsbegeerte nos 125 [vol. I], 136 [vol. II.i], 137 [Vol.II.ii]. Bruges.
- Weckerlin, J.-B. (1905) *Le drap 'escarlate' au moyen âge: essai sur l'étymologie et la signification du mot écarlate et notes techniques sur la fabrication de ce drap de laine au moyen âge*. Lyon.
- Wood-Legh, K. L. (1956) *A Small Household of the Fifteenth Century*. Manchester.
- Wrigley, E. A. and R. S. Schofield (1980) *The Population History of England, 1541–1871: A Reconstruction*. Cambridge and New York, Cambridge University Press.
- Wrigley, E. A., R. S. Davies, J. E. Oeppen, and R. S. Schofield (1997) *English Population History from Family Reconstitution, 1580–1837*. Cambridge and New York, Cambridge University Press.
- Wyrozumski, J. (1983) The Textile Trade of Poland in the Middle Ages. In N. B. Harte and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Cloth and Clothing in Medieval Europe: Essays in Memory of Professor E. M. Carus-Wilson*, Pasold Studies in Textile History no. 2, London, 248–257.

Some Aspects of Medieval Cloth Trade in the Baltic Sea Area

Carsten Jahnke

The medieval cloth trade in the Baltic has been known for centuries as the predominant strength of this area's trade industry. The economies of cities and areas like Lübeck, Danzig and Estonia were built on the basis of this trade and all trading connections between Prussia and Flanders lead back to the need for cloth for the Teutonic Order and their shopping activities in Bruges (Renken 1937, 95). And when a Lubeckian chronicler was mocking the *nouveau riche* Danes, the consumption of cloth was the characteristic feature (Arnold von Lübeck, III, 5). Thus, it is no wonder that all economic historians agree on the importance of this trade for the whole north.

Nevertheless, this agreement has not led to intensive research of these trading activities. Standard books such as Dollinger's (1989, 260, 282–283) or Hammel-Kiesow's 'The Hanse' (2000, *passim*) certainly mention cloth trade, but only in general. Thus, we are still missing a thorough examination of this subject. This is astonishing, particularly given that in the last hundred years books have been published about most of all Hanseatic activities, like grain, herring or cod-trade or the development of the London, Bergen or Novgorodian *kontors*, only to mention a few examples. But the cloth trade in the Baltic Sea area is still missing its researcher.

Until now, we have had to depend upon a handful of publications addressing several specific areas. There are, first of all, the publications concerning Flemish cloth-production and trade, like John Munro's works (Munro 1998), Simonne Abraham-Thisses' *Les draps de Flandre en Europe du Nord* from 1993 (Abraham-Thisses 1993, 167–206; 2002, 183–207) and the great works of Espinas (1923), Pirenne (1900–1922) and Laurent (1935). On the other hand, there are some analyses of particular trading companies, including F. Renken's dissertation about the trade of the Teutonic Order (Renken 1937), M. Lesnikov's work about the Veckinghusens (Lesnikov 1973) and some newer analyses *inter alia* C. Jahnke's (2004) research on the Estonian-Flemish-Dutch trade *etc.* These publications form the basis of this paper and they will provide an introduction to the topic. The more practical side of the medieval cloth trade will be focused on, especially questions concerning the ways of trading, the practice of trade and its importance to the northern European markets.

THE CLOTH TRADE IN THE NORTH EUROPEAN ECONOMY

The cloth trade of the Baltic Sea area formed one component of the great northern European economic circulation. Since the 9th century, western Europeans were in need of wax and furs; wax to light all the altars in the churches and fur to show the owner's status and prestige. And the eastern Europeans discovered, starting in the 10th or 11th centuries, how fine and prestigious Western, Flemish, Brabantian and English cloths were. This does not mean that there was no cloth production in the Baltic Sea area (Widera 1961, 944–948; Wyrozumski 1983, 251–253; Holbach 1993; Maik 1997), but that Western cloth had a higher status and sold better than the Baltic cloths.

In the 11th and 12th centuries, the West-East cloth trade was concentrated at the interface of the Baltic and the Western trade-area, starting in the city of Schleswig in Jutland. Scandinavian merchants also travelled to the west, however, to buy the desired cloth directly in the producing areas, as their Flemish colleagues came to the east (Kattinger 1996, 237–247). On this basis, a new trading-system arose in the 13th century, a trading system in which the Scandinavian merchants lost their leading transmitting position and were replaced by Germans (Jahnke & Englert, forthcoming). These Germans, most of them *burghers* in the 'new' cities, such as Lübeck, Rostock, Danzig, Riga and Reval, thus gained control over the whole trade from Novgorod to Bruges and they formed the whole trading system from the beginning, based on its necessity and with their money.

Concerning the cornerstones of the trading systems in the Far East and West, the purchase of products was concentrated in several central places, such as Ypres and later Bruges in the West or Novgorod or Pleskau in the East. This was comfortable for the merchants (Holbach 2000, 186–188), well suited to the Hanseatic form of building companies (Jahnke 2004), guaranteed the security of merchants and merchandising, and enabled a sufficient range of goods for sale and the possibility of a permanent and efficient quality control. The downside of this concentration was the greater concurrence between the merchants and limited rates of profit. But the advantages of this system were much more important than the disadvantages, and this system worked more or less until the beginning of the 16th century.

In the West, Bruges, over the course of the 12th and 13th centuries, developed into one of the most important trading centres in Flanders (Werveke 1944, 9–50) and it was here, next to London, the Hanseatic merchants concentrated their cloth-trade. Different from the habits of the Hanseatic *kontors* in London or Novgorod, the merchants in Bruges did not live in one building or a building complex, but instead in the houses of Flemish *burghers*, the *hôtels*, or with Germans, who became *burghers*. The Baltic merchants needed these *hôtels*, because the trade was not concentrated at the *kontor*, like in Novgorod; instead they had to buy the cloth in the cloth-hall (Jordan 1932, 79–98)¹ – and there, only *burghers* of Bruges were allowed to arrange deals between producers and buyers (Laurent 1935, 232–234; Holbach 2000, 187–189). But the *hôtels* were not only mediators; they were also partners and friends of the foreigners, guaranteed for their financial standing, and were willing to perjure themselves to secure the goods of their guests in case of a political conflict.

In this system, the Hanseatic merchant had no entrepreneurial spirit himself, and was

not directly associated with the production process. In most cases, the Germans were just traders, but sometimes they created a shopping-cartel, to secure the best price and the quality they needed. Thus, the German merchants around 1442 concluded a contract with the city of Poperinge that all cloth produced in this city should exclusively be sold to Hanseatic merchants in Bruges, and similar contracts are known among others from the cities of Dendermonde, Aalst, Menen, Wervik and Tourcoing (Werveke 1968, 127–128). The German merchants had a strong affiliation with the producers, even if they were not entrepreneurs at all (Sortor 1993, 1491).²

PRACTICAL ASPECTS OF THE CLOTH TRADE

The merchant coming to the cloth-hall in Bruges had to select from among an untold variety of sorts and colours of cloths. In medieval times, cloth was differentiated by the producing city and not by the name of a special kind of weaving. A well-educated medieval merchant was able to classify and assess between thirty and sixty different kinds of cloth. The list presented in the appendix is based on thus five or six sources and will with further research double or treble the evidence. The differentiation between the several kinds of cloth was certainly not as difficult as it seems at first glance. The majority of Flemish cloth was made from English wool and maybe later by Spanish wool, which has the highest quality (Munro 1998, 4; Werveke 1968, 126).³ Furthermore, it is apparent that some kinds of weaving were very popular, so that weavers in other cities imitated them. For example, in Russia there was a great demand for cloth made in the fashion of Saint-Omer's weaving⁴ and therefore Poperinge decided in 1417 to weave cloth of this kind. In 1483, the weavers of Oudenaarde decided to weave cloth similar to that of Poperinge, to satisfy the great demand of the Hanseatic merchants (Werveke 1968, 126–128; Sagher 1966, 252–265; Holbach 2000, 193). The most significant differences between the several producing cities were the length and width of the cloths (Eberstadt 1899, 219–222) and the special selvages (*lisières*) the weavers made, as a sign of guaranteed quality from a given city (Eberstadt 1899, 214–219; Laurent 1935, 218–225; Holbach 2000, 196). In addition to this, many cities regularly controlled the quality of the cloth and signed them with a special lead seal (Eberstadt 1899, 203–213; Endrei 1982; Orduna 1988; Kaiser 2002; Maik & Kocińska 2004).

The Lubeckian merchant in the cloth-hall of Bruges had to choose which kind of cloth he wanted to purchase. After his choice was made, the cloth was measured in the presence of the merchant, folded and sealed again, to guarantee the quality and standard of the cloth (Orduna 1988, 34–46). Afterwards, the cloth was packed in transport-units and shipped. In contrast to other goods in the medieval period, cloth was not shipped in barrels, but in packages. The medieval merchant used two kinds of packages to ship cloth: a large package, *das Stück*, with *c.* 30 to 70 pieces of cloth and a smaller package, the *terling* or *torsellus*, with *c.* 20 or 30 pieces of cloth (Renken 1937, 141–157). Only the cloth from the city of Valenciennes had a special kind of packaging, the *bale* (not the same as bales of today), where several separate pieces of cloth were put together (Renken 1937, 146). The last piece of cloth in a package, the *slagdok*, was not folded but was used as an external cover to protect the entire package. At last, the package was wrapped in cheap canvas, to secure

everything from the rigours of weather and the transport (Renken 1937, 157–171).

After this procedure, the cloth was ready for shipping and was sent to the Baltic Sea area. For transportation the merchants had two choices. One was more secure but more expensive, and it lead, via Hamburg and Lübeck, to the Baltic; the other was more dangerous but cheaper, shipped around Cape Skagen/the Skaw and the Kattegat. In the Baltic Sea area, some cities, such as Lübeck, Danzig or Reval, functioned as a central trading market for cloth, from where the cloth was distributed throughout the entire area.

HANSEATIC TRADERS AND THE LOCAL MARKETS

The last step from the wholesaler to the consumer is one of the most interesting chapters of this trade, because it is at this step that the decision concerning what kind of cloth should be imported has to be made. In the older literature, it is suggested that wholesale trade and retail trade were two sides of the same coin, restricted on the one side to wholesale traders and on the other side to *Gewandschneider* or *Schröter*, the cloth-clippers. But this picture is not complete.

A wholesale trader would not only sell goods, but he also needed to buy goods. In the transmitting-centres like Lübeck, traders were able to ship large packages from East to West. But in producing areas, the situation was different. Here, the wholesale trader was the one who put small units together into big packages. A merchant in Reval, for example, collecting grain from the Estonian countryside to feed into the European market, must satisfy the demands of all the counts, countesses or bishops he bought grain from. So when, for example, the bishop of Ösel-Wiek in Estonia in 1531 needed to buy cloth for the annual salary of his chapter's nobility, he asked his Revalian merchant for this, who sent him red, white and brown cloth value at 1180 mark, and some 13 ells of white English cloth for the bishop's own use (TLA, B.h. 5–I; Korrespondenz Bischof von Ösel, foll. 152r.-v., 1532 November 21; Jahnke 2004, 287–288). Both were satisfied; the merchant made sure that he would get grain after the harvest and the bishop liked the easy way of buying cloth and maybe the cheap price as well. The same system was used at the Danish court: for example in 1489 in a contract between the dowager queen Dorothy and a Lubeckian merchant (HUB XI, no. 268, 195) or in the middle of the 16th century between Mads Lampe in Copenhagen and the crown (Enemark 2003, 460, 506).

The typical wholesale trade merchant has to consider the wishes of the consumers, their financial capabilities and the whims of fashion. For this reason, the Revalian wholesale traders joined together in a cloth pool, to be able to react to every wish as quickly as possible (Jahnke 2004, 290–292). Furthermore, the merchant did not buy large quantities of one kind of cloth, but different colours or different qualities.

In terms of the trade of the famous Hildebrand Veckinghusen between Bruges and Reval, he bought for example, in 1404, one *terling* with 14 pieces of cloth from Ypres (one *hughelin*, one black, one dark blue, one middle blue, one light blue, one *everlinch*, one light green, one yellow green, two in a colour called lost green, two normal grey and two normal brown) and from Tournai two dark blue and a *slagdok* from Saint-Omer (Lesnikov 1973, 48).

The next six *terlings* of this year had the same mixture and diversity (Lesnikov 1973, 48–49). If a merchant brought too many pieces of the same colour or the same quality to a market, purchases of this product would dwindle because of the surplus, as we can see in another example from Hildebrand Veckinghusen's account books. Thus, it was a matter of timing and mixture that defined whether a merchant was able to make a profit or suffered a loss.

Nonetheless, in general we can say that the cloth trade was profitable. The trading costs were as low as the entrepreneurial risk, if the merchant conducted business as usual. For example, by examining the trades of Hans Selhorst, a Revalian merchant at the beginning of the 16th century, we can get a good idea of a typical merchant's business in 1508. (TLA, B.h. 5–II, fol. 146r; Jahnke 2004, Appendix 374).

Hans Selhorst received from his partner in London one package of cloth, with 10 pieces from Westerlind in England, 14 pieces of grey cloth from Ulster, 10 normal grey and four coloured cloths from Westerlind. The 10 English cloths cost four pounds, the pieces from Ulster 72 marks and the grey cloths cost 30 marks. The price for the four coloured cloths is unknown.

In the following list, Hans Selhorst summarised all the costs, starting with the shipping from London till the cloth reached his house in Reval (Fig. 2.1).

Fig. 2.1: Costs and profit in cloth trade in 1508, an example.

The <i>slagdok</i> costs	216 pennies
Making the package	7½ shilling
The transport in London	3 shilling
All together in London	31½ Lubeckian shilling (c. 49½ shilling rigisch)
The shipping, custom and transport in Reval all together	5 mark 20 shilling rigisch
All together	8 mark 21½ shilling
The value of the package	104 mark 9½ lubeckian shilling (123 mark 4½ shilling rigisch)
The proceeds of this package	282½ mark rigisch
The proceeds after expenses after Hans Selhorsts own account	276 mark 34 shilling rigisch
Win after all	153 mark 29½ shilling rigisch or 55,6 %

PROFITS IN CLOTH TRADE

The trade in cloth could be highly profitable and – if you had the right feeling for it – nearly without risk. But certainly not every business transaction went as well as this one from 1508. The cloth was transported in the aster or bow-cabin of a ship, to secure the cloth from water. But sometimes all the packages got wet, with disastrous results. In 1533, for example, a whole package of cloth travelling from Naarden to Reval became so wet that seven pieces were totally destroyed and not suitable for sale (TLA, B.h. 5–II, fol. 14r). This is only one example of what could happen with shipped cloth, besides the normal risks of pirating and jettison.

Is this an example of the average earnings of a cloth trade company in the Baltic Sea area? Hans Selhorst's company in Reval, for example, in 1531 made an average profit of 8.9 percent in cloth-trade, in 1532 a profit of 18.32 percent and in 1533 a profit of 4.34 percent. We can compare this with the average profit of this company in general, which was 11.16 percent in 1531, 12.85 percent in 1532 and 7.62 percent in 1533 (Jahnke 2004, Appendix 457–474). The average profit in cloth sales reflects very well the common economic development. But these numbers are based on a great range of scenarios. Thus, in 1532 a package comprised of seven English, 25 *Gorlandisch* and 30 *Lemgoer* pieces of cloth resulted in a profit of 96.85 percent (Jahnke 2004, 463); but in the very same year a package with 30 pieces of cloth from Naarden had a loss of 9.05 percent (Jahnke 2004, 464).

In general, cloth was good to trade; it was not too bulky and had good economic potential for making a profit. But how many pieces of cloth came to the Baltic and at what value? The answer to this can not be determined easily.

Hildebrand Veckinghusen traded an average of 486 pieces of cloth per year (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 184) and the Teutonic Order at the end of the 14th century traded 1,190 pieces (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 184). Between 1426 and 1435, Reval imported *c.* 400 pieces of cloth yearly and in 1492 imported 5,395 pieces (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 185). In the same year, the Lubeckian export was approximately 17,309 pieces of cloth (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 185) and the company of Hans Selhorst in Reval imported 77 pieces in 1531, 370 pieces in 1532 and 368 pieces of cloth in 1533 (Jahnke 2004, Appendix 457–474). These figures are all we have right now concerning the number of pieces of cloth that came to the Baltic in the medieval period. Because of a lack of research, we are not able to give more precise numbers. But what we can say is that, for example, in 1368 the value of all imported cloth in Luebeck comprised 51 percent of the value of all imports in this town (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 184). And in 1492, 36 percent of the value of all exports transported by sea from this town was made by cloth (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 184). Similar trends were true in Danzig as well. In 1492, 75.5 percent of the value of all imports was made in cloth, 54.4 percent in 1493 and as high as 96 percent in 1494 (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 186). These impressive numbers provide some evidence of how important cloth was as a traded good for the northern European economy.

The immense number of pieces and the high value of all imports lead to the following question: What kind of cloth was imported to the Baltic during the medieval period? Was the cloth trade really based on luxury cloth of the highest quality? Certainly not. The comparisons made by Simonne Abraham-Thisse make it perfectly clear (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 188–195) that the greatest proportion of all imports was not made up of luxury cloth, but instead by cloth of medium price and quality (Chorley 1987, 368–369).⁵ The imported cloth was meant for the daily use of a wide range of social classes, and not just for the kings, queens, noblemen and women or *burgermasters* in the first rank, but for wealthy farmers and others as well (Poulsen 2004, 61–65).

The import of Flemish cloth served therefore as a basis for all trade, followed by cloth from the Artois, the Hennegau, England, Brabant and Holland. The cloth of these areas was produced with a specific quality for a specific clientele. We noted earlier the example of cloth à la Saint-Omer, imitated in Poperinge and Oudenaarde, which was mainly produced for trade with Russia. We also have as an example Maastricht, where the weavers

produced the *Scanian cloth*, made directly for the trade on the Scanian markets (Eversen 1878, 306).

The medieval merchants had to be familiar with all the differences concerning the producing areas and all the demands for quality, price and colour made by consumers to be successful entrepreneurs in the northern European economy. And it was not only the Hanseatic merchants who knew the secrets of the markets and the production. Their Scandinavian counterparts could also be successful in the same way as the Germans. But this chapter of the story can be opened only if more research is conducted on the local cloth-markets throughout the Baltic Sea area.

Notes

1. Besides the cloth hall, foreign merchants were allowed to buy cloth at regular fairs in Flanders and Northern France.
2. For example, in 1459, the Hanse imposed its requirements on Saint-Omer concerning the quality of cloth, its delivery, credit extended to the merchants and the type of currency the German merchants could use to pay their debts.
3. But see also the different comments of Sortor (1993, 1480–1481) recommending wool from Ireland and Scotland also.
4. The municipal government of Saint-Omer improved modifications in the cloth production of the town to meet the special demand of Eastern and Baltic markets (Sortor 1993, 1486–1487). Saint-Omer produced cloth in the style of Stamford in England as late as 1228 (Stromer 1990, 10).
5. Chorley (1987) notes the very same for the cloth import in Southern Europe.

APPENDIX: FIRST OUTLINE OVER DIFFERENT KIND OF CLOTH IN THE HANSEATIC TRADE.

Original Name	Origin	Colour or other characteristics	Length in ells (c. 0.695 m) ¹	Year	Evidence
Aardenburg					UBStL II, 878
Akesche, Acsche	Aachen			1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Aet	Ath, Hainaut			14th century	Renken 1937, 122
Alstedische, Altesche	Aalst, Flanders	Red		1399–1415, 1428, 1430–1433, 1465	Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 250 UBStL X, 664
Amstelre-dammesche Amsterdammische	Amsterdam	Black		1398–1426, 1436–1458, 1465	Stieda 1921 Hirsch 1858, 250 UBStL X, 664
Arras/Harras, Atrachtsche	Not from Arras at all	Simple, double, black	45–48 ells	1390–1448, 1463	Verlinden 1943 Hirsch 1858, 250 UBStL IV, 562; X, 425
Bergische	Bergen op Zoom	Green		14th century, 1404/1408	Renken 1937, 122 Hirsch 1858, 251
Beverleysche	England	Blue		1414/1456	Hirsch 1858, 251
Bollard	Possibly from Dutch Bellaert. In this case Bollard is cloth from Ypres.	Red and black		1364, 1398–1426 1421–1446	Verlinden 1943, 11 and note 25 Stieda 1921 Hirsch 1858, 251
Brügger, Brugensis	Bruges	Expensive grey	22–32 ells	1362, 1362, 1364, 1399–1415 1430–1451, 1485, 1521, 1531	Verlinden 1943 UBStL III, 423 Lesnikov 1973, Hirsch 1858, 251 Hormuth et al. 2006 Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII a. XII
Brüsseler	Brussels	Long, black and white	30 ells	1396, 1401–1405	Verlinden 1943 Hirsch 1858, 251
Bruinisse	Bruens			13th century	UBStL II, 119
Brunswig, Brunswyker	Braunschweig			1371, 1486	UBStL IV, 159 Hormuth et al. 2006
Busch, Busche, Buscelaken	's-Hertogenbosch, Bois-le-Duc	Red, green, white and blue		1368, 14th century, 1399–1415, 1486, 1504	Lechner 1935 Renken 1937, 122 Lesnikov 1973 UBStL XI, 83 Hormuth et al. 2006 TLA A.f. 23
Cammeriksche	Cambrai or Kamerijk		31–34 ells	1399–1415, 1426	Lesnikov 1973, Hirsch 1858, 251
Colchestrische	Colchester, England			1399–1415, 1433–1449	Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 251

1. Laurent 1935, 221 and Bourquelot 1865, 254 f. But see also the different length of the several ells given by Cardon 1999, 610–611. The ell of Arras was 0,698 m, of Bruges 0,68 m, of Brussels 0,695 m, of Comines 0,697 m, of Douai 0,713 m, of Dixmude 0,731 m, of Gand 0,698 m, of Hondschoote 0,685 m, of Malines 0,689 m, of Saint/Omer 0,72 m, of Tournai 0,66 m, of Valenciennes 0,73 m, of Warneton 0,7 m and of Wervicq 0,697 m long.

Original Name	Origin	Colour or other characteristics	Length in ells (c. 0.695 m) ¹	Year	Evidence
Come, Comesche, Kumesche	Commines			1368, 14th century, 1398–1426, 1434	Lechner 1935 Stieda 1921 Renken 1937, 123 Hirsch 1858, 252
Condite	Kontich, Belgium			14th century, 1399–1415,	Renken 1937, 123 Lesnikov 1973
Cortricensis, Cortryk, Kortryksche	Kortrijk or Courtrai, Flanders	Black		14th century, 1359, 1398–1426, 1426	UBStL III, 330 Renken 1937, 123 Verlinden 1943 Stieda 1921 Hirsch 1858, 252
Delffter	Delft			1485–1486	Hormuth et al.2006
Delremundessche	Dendermonde or Termonde, Flanders			1390, 1396, 1398–1426, 1424–1444, 1456	Verlinden 1943 Stieda 1921 Hirsch 1858, 251 UBStL IV, 517; IX, 394
Deventer				1485	Hormuth et al.2006
Dixmuske	Dixmuiden		21–29 ells	13th century, 1399–1415	UBStL II, 119 Lesnikov 1973
Dordrecht	Dordrecht			1424	Hirsch 1858, 251
Dorneke, Dornsche	Tournai or Doornik, Hainaut	Broad		13th century, 14th century, 1399–1415	UBStL II, 119 Renken 1937, 122 Lesnikov 1973
Dortmunder		White, yellow		1516, 1517, 1518, 1519, 1521, 1533	Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII a. X
Douayer	Douai		27–37 ells	13th century, 1398–1426	Brandt 1964, 19 Stieda 1921
Dresegeste	Dreselsch			1446	UBStL VIII, 379
Dynant	Dinant			14th century, 1393	Renken 1937, 122 Verlinden 1943
Edingen, Edyngische	Enghien or Edingen			14th century, 1399–1415, 1444	Renken 1937, 122 Verlinden 1943 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 251
Eke, Ekeloysche	Ecques			13th century, 14th century, 1399–1415	Brandt 1964, 19 Renken 1937, 122 Lesnikov 1973
Englische, Enghelsche, Inghelsche	England	Blue, black, white and coloured. Also with “new colours’		1392, 1399–1437, 1452–1533, 1459	UBStL IV, 562; VII, 727; IX, 82 & 86; IX, 750 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 251 Jahnke 2004, Anhang X/XII
Florentsches	Florence	Red, “gegreendet’		1453	UBStL IX, 161

Original Name	Origin	Colour or other characteristics	Length in ells (c. 0.695 m) ¹	Year	Evidence
Gertbergen	Geertsbergen			14th century, 1399–1415	Renken 1937, 123 Verlinden 1943 Lesnikov 1973
Ghentesghe	Ghent, Gent or Gand	Long	28–36 ells	13th century, 1399–1415, 15th century, 1466	UBStL II, 119; XI, 84 Lesnikov 1973
Ghistelles		White		14th century	Renken 1937, 123
Göttinger				1518	Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII
Gorlensche		Coloured		1519	Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII
Gorlowsche				1532	Jahnke 2004, Anhang X
Grabowesche	Grabow, Mecklenburg			1468	UBStL XI, 319
Guernsey				1460	UBStL IX, 881
Harderwyker, Harderwysche, Hardevitte	Harderwijk			1453, 1485–1486, 1516	UBStL IX, 169 Hirsch 1858, 251 Hormuth et al. 2006 Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII
Herenthalische, Herenthalsche	Flanders			1364, 1399–1401–1437	Verlinden 1943 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 251
Hesding, Hesedins	Hesdin	Grey	25 ells	14th century, 15th century	Renken 1937, 123
Hessesche	Hessen, Germany?			1423	UBStL VI, 509
Hornesche	Hoorn			1453	UBStL IX, 169 & 920
Huntscoot	Hondschoote			14th century	Renken 1937, 123
Haager, Heghensche	The Hague			1466, 1486	UBStL XI, 80 Hormuth et al. 2006
Istella	Gistelles?			13th century	UBStL II, 119
Kamper	Kampen			1398–1426, 1442–1445, 1485–1486	Stieda 1921 Hirsch 1858, 251 Hormuth et al. 2006
Kelker	Kalkaer?			1485	Hormuth et al. 2006
Kersey	Kent, England	Coarse woollens		1398/1426, 1435–1442	Stieda 1921 Hirsch 1858, 251
Kölnisches	Köln/Cologne			13th century	Brandt 1964, 19
Konitzer	Prussia			1401	Hirsch 1858, 252
Leidesche, Leydener, Leydesch wand	Leiden	Black, brown, green		1399–1415, 1423–1458, 1465, 1518	UBStL X, 565 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 252 Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII

Original Name	Origin	Colour or other characteristics	Length in ells (c. 0.695 m) ¹	Year	Evidence
Lembeksche	?			1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Lemgoer				1533	Jahnke 2004, Anhang XII
Lens, Lenselsche	Lessines			14th century, 1399–1415	Renken 1937, 123 Lesnikov 1973
Lithauer	Lithuania	Grey		1462	Hirsch 1858, 253
Loewen	Leuven or Louvain, Flanders		29 ells	14th century, 1399–1415	Renken 1937, 123 Verlinden 1943 Lesnikov 1973
Londoner	London	Bright red		1437–1446	Hirsch 1858, 252
Lubesche	Lübeck	Grey, ‘mit roder eggen’		13th century, 15th century, 1465, 1516–1517	Brandt 1964, 19 UBStL X, 664 Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII
Lyndesce	England			1438, 1485–1486	Hirsch 1858, 252 Hormuth et al.2006
Lyr, lyrsche	Lier or Lierre			14th century, 1399–1415	Renken 1937, 123 Verlinden 1943 Lesnikov 1973
Mabausch, Mabowesche	Maubeuge		26–31 ells	14th century, 1399–1415	Renken 1937, 123 Lesnikov 1973
Marchie	Mark in Brandenburg	White		13th century, 1316–1338	Brandt 1964, 19 UBStL II, 1080–1081
Marienburger	Prussia	Grey		1402	Hirsch 1858, 253
Mastrechesche	Maastricht			1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Mecchelnns, Mechlische, Mechelsche	Mechelen or Malines	Blue, brown, white, grey, red, black, green		1364, 14th century, 1382, 1399–1404–1445	Verlinden 1943 UBStL IV, 411 456 Renken 1937, 123 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 252
Mesten, Messensche	Messines or Mesen, Flanders			14th century, 1399–1415, 1423–1424	Renken 1937, 123 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 252
Mestvelrysche, Mestonvelrysche				1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Mestrollesche, Matsrollesche				1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Meynen	Meene			14th century	Renken 1937, 123
Middelbusche	Middelburg	Green and black		1398–1426,	Stieda 1921,
Mindener	Minden in Westphalia			1533	Jahnke 2004, Anhang XII
Moelln	Mölln, nearby Lübeck	‘mit roder egge’ but not in the same manner as the Lübekians		1462	UBStL X, 232

Original Name	Origin	Colour or other characteristics	Length in ells (c. 0.695 m) ¹	Year	Evidence
Monstrol	Montivilliers			14th century, 1398–1426	Stieda 1921 Renken 1937, 123
Mosterfylges	Montivilliers?			1505, 1508	TLA B.h. 5–II; 247r.-v.; 143r.
Neerdische, Naarder	Naarden			1452–1458, 1485–1486, 1516, 1518, 1521, 1532	UBStL IX, 169 Hirsch 1858, 252 Hormuth et al. 2006 Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII a. X
Nofyllesche, Noyllesche				1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Nordwikessche	Norwich, England	White		1445	UBStL VIII, 301
Northusensche	Nordhausen in Thuringia	White		1423, 1466	UBStL VI, 509; XI, 77
Nyekersche				1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Nynevynsche	Nijmegen, Nimwegen?			1421–1451	Hirsch 1858, 252
Oldenarde, Oudenardische	Oudenaarde, Flanders	White, gold, red		14th century, 1398–1426, 1424–1452	Renken 1937, 123 Stieda 1921
Olmer, Olmesche	Ulm	Sardock		15th century, 1467, 1533	UBStL XI, 218 Jahnke 2004, Anhang X
Poperinger, Poperlynsche, Poppersche, Poprini, Popersch	Poperinge, Flanders	Yellow, broad	27–30 ells	13th century, 1368, 1399–1408–1451, 1479, 1507, 1513–1514, 1517	Brandt 1964, 19 UBStL II, 119; XI, 603 Lechner 1935 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 252 TLA B.h. 5–II; 141r.-149r. Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII
Roechen	Roeselare, Rousselaere? Flanders			14th century	Renken 1937, 123
Roseken	Flanders			1423–1447	Hirsch 1858, 253
Salzwedeler	Salzwedel			1485	Hormuth et al. 2006
Saye	A special kind of weaving from many towns	Thin woollens, very cheap		1442	Hirsch 1858, 253
Schottisch, Schottische	Scotland	Blue, white		1407–1423, 1462	UBStL X, 259 Hirsch 1858, 253
Soester	Soest			13th century	Brandt 1964, 19
Stendaler				1533	Jahnke 2004, Anhang XII
Stockbreit	England	Green		1424–1446	Hirsch 1858, 253
Strazceborgher	Strasbourg			1353	UBStL III, 187

Original Name	Origin	Colour or other characteristics	Length in ells (c. 0.695 m) ¹	Year	Evidence
Sundensis	Stralsund			1342?	UBStL II, 1083, 1016
Swickouwes	Zwickau, Saxonia	Red and black		1466	UBStL XI, 77
Tarsenses	?			1408	UBStL V, 185
Teuette	France			1533	Jahnke 2004, Anhang X
Thomasche	St. Omer, Sint Omaars		29 ells	1399–1415, 1425, 15th century	Lesnikov 1973 UBStL VI, 669
Tornoldesche, Torrolsche	Thourout			1399–1415	Lesnikov 1973
Trikumsche, Trynsche	Flanders			1390–1452, 1504, 1513–1514, 1517	Hirsch 1858, 253 TLA A.f. 23 Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII
Tynen	Thienen or Tirllemont			1393, 1398–1426	Verlinden 1943 Stieda 1921
Uelzener	Uelzen	Grey		1521, 1533	Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII a. X
Ulstersche	Ulster, Ireland	Grey		1508	Jahnke 2004, Anhang XII
Valentinses, Valentische	Valenciennes		26–34 ells	1359, 1399–1415, 1406	UBStL III, 329 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 253
Valkenberg	Fauquembergues			14th century	Renken 1937, 123
Vilvorde		White		14th century	Renken 1937, 123
Walfrader	?	Grey		1466	UBStL XI, 77
Walmen	Waleman/Waleffes			1399–1415, 14th century	Lesnikov 1973 Renken 1937, 123
Warsten	Warten/Warneton or Warneton in Flanders			1399–1415, 14th century	Lesnikov 1973 Renken 1937, 123
Werbische	Werben, Mark Brandenburg?			1408	Hirsch 1858, 253
Wervesche	Wervik, Wervicq, Flanders			1368	Lechner 1935
Wesebusch	?			1445	UBStL VIII, 301
Westerlandsche, Westerlindesche	England			15th century, 1454, 1470, 1504, 1508, 1518	UBStL IX, 173; XI, 638 TLA A.f. 23; B.h. 5–II, 143r. Jahnke 2004, Anhang VII
Worstede	England			1381	UBStL IV, 390
Ypersche	Ypres or Ieper Flanders	Blue, white, black, brown, small	28–29 ells	13th century, 1364, 1390–1452, 1469	Verlinden 1943 UBStL II, 119; VI, 333; XI, 410 Lesnikov 1973 Hirsch 1858, 253
Yrsche	Ireland	Zaerken, red		1342, 1430	UBStL II, 758, 704; IV, 562, 631; VII, 708

Sources

Arnold von Lübeck: *Arnoldi Abbatis Lubecensis Chronica*. MGH SSrG, vol. 14. Georg Heinrich Pertz (ed.). Hannover 1868.

TLA: The Archives of the City of Tallinn, Estonia (Tallinna Linna Arhiiv):

A.f. 23, Kaufmannsbuch des Hans Selhorst, 1507–1533.

B.h. 5 I-III, Briefe und kaufmännische Abrechnungen des Hans Selhorst;

B.h. 5–I, Korrespondenz Bischof von Ösel, foll. 152 r.-v., 1532 November 21st.;

B.h. 5–II, fol. 14r.;

B.h. 5–II, fol. 146r.;

B.h. 5–II.1, Briefe und Abrechnungen, foll. 1r.-160v.;

B.h. 5–II.2, Briefe und Abrechnungen, foll. 195r.-311v.;

B.h. 5–III Briefe und Abrechnungen, foll. 348r.-419v.

HUB: *Hansisches Urkundenbuch* vol. XI. Leipzig 1916.

UBStL: *Urkundenbuch der Hansestadt Lübeck* vol. I–XI. Lübeck-Leipzig 1836–1932.

Bibliography

Abraham-Thisse, S. (2002) Der Tuchhandel der Hanse am Ende des Mittelalters (14.–15. Jahrhundert). In R. Hammel-Kiesow (ed.) *Vergleichende Ansätze in der hansischen Geschichtsforschung*, 83–207. Hansische Studien XIII. Trier, Porta Alba Verlag.

Abraham-Thisse, S. (1993) Le commerce des draps de Flandre en Europe du Nord: Faut-il encore parler du déclin de la draperie flamande au bas moyen âge? In M. Boone and W. Prevenier (eds) *La draperie ancienne des Pays-Bas: débouchés et stratégies de survie (14e–16e siècles)*, 167–206. Leuven-Appeldoorn, Gent, Garant.

Bourquelot, F. (1865) *Études sur les foires de Champagne, sur la nature, l'étendue et les règles du commerce qui s'y faisait aux XIIe, XIIIe et XIVe siècles*. Mémoires présentés par divers savants à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres de l'Institut Impérial de France, Deuxième Série, Tome V. Paris.

Brandt, A. von (1964) Ein Stück kaufmännischer Buchführung aus dem letzten Viertel des 13. Jahrhunderts. *Zeitschrift des Vereins für lübeckische Geschichte und Altertumskunde*, vol. 44, 1964, 5–34.

Cardon, D. (1999) *La draperie au moyen âge. Essor d'une grande industrie européenne*. Paris, CNRS Editions.

Chorley, P. (1987) The cloth exports of Flanders and Northern France during the thirteenth century: A luxury trade? *English Historical Review* 40, no. 3, 349–379.

Dollinger, P. (1989) *Die Hanse*. Stuttgart, Kröner.

Eberstadt, R. (1899) *Das französische Gewerberecht und die Schaffung staatlicher Gesetzgebung und Verwaltung in Frankreich vom dreizehnten Jahrhundert bis 1581*. Staats- und Socialwissenschaftliche Forschungen 17–II. Leipzig, Duncker and Humblot.

Endrei, W. (1982) The sealing of cloth in Europe, with special reference to the English evidence. *Textile History* XIII, no. 1, 47–75.

Enemark, P. (2003) *Dansk oksehandel 1450–1550. Fra efterårsmarkeder til forårsdrivning*. Aarhus, Aarhus Universitetsforlag.

Espinas, G. (1923) *La draperie dans la Flandre française au moyen âge*. Paris, Picard.

Eversen, H.P.H. (1878) Het gilde der „Schoensche Verderen“ en de Sint Anna-, of eigenlijk Sint Alofs-koeken. *Publications de la Société Historique et Archéologique dans Le Duché de Limbourg* XV, 301–316.

- Hammel-Kiesow, R. (2000) *Die Hanse*. München, Beck.
- Hirsch, Th. (1858) *Danzigs Handels- und Gewerbegeschichte unter der Herrschaft des Deutschen Ordens*. Danzig.
- Holbach, R. (2000) Brügge, die Hanse und der Handel mit Tuch. In N. Jörn, W. Paravicini and H. Wernicke (eds) *Hansekaufleute in Brügge, Teil 4: Beiträge der internationalen Tagung in Brügge April 1996*, 183–203. Kieler Werkstücke Reihe D, Vol. 13. Frankfurt am Main, Peter Lang.
- Holbach, R. (1993) Zur Handelsbedeutung von Wolltuchen aus dem Hanseraum. In St. Jenks and M. North (eds) *Der hansische Sonderweg? Beiträge zur Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte der Hanse*, 135–190. Quellen und Darstellungen zur hansischen Geschichte XXXIX. Köln, Böhlau Verlag.
- Hormuth, D., Jahnke, C. and Loebert, S. (2006) *Die Hamburgisch-Lübischen Pfundgeldlisten 1485–1486*. Unter Mitarbeit von Hendrik Mäkelar, Stefanie Robl und Julia Röttger, Hamburg. Veröffentlichungen aus dem Staatsarchiv der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg, Vol. XXI.
- Jahnke, C. (2004) *Netzwerke in Handel und Kommunikation an der Wende vom 15. zum 16. Jahrhundert am Beispiel zweier Revaler Kaufleute*. Habilitationsschrift, Kiel.
- Jahnke, C. and Englert, A. (forthcoming) The state of historical research on merchant seafaring in Danish waters and in the Western Baltic Sea 1000–1250. In A. Englert (ed.) *Large Cargo Ships in Danish Waters 1000–1250. Evidence of professional merchant seafaring prior to the Hanseatic Period*. Ships and Boats of the North. Roskilde, Nationalmuseet.
- Jordan, H. (1932) *Das Textilgewerbe in der mittelalterlichen Grafschaft Flandern, seine räumlichen Beziehungen und Zusammenhänge*. Dissertation, Marburg.
- Kaiser, R. (2002) Mittelalterliche Tuchplomben – Überreste, Sammelobjekte und technik-, textil- und wirtschaftsgeschichtliche Quellen. In H. Kranz and L. Falkenstein (eds) *Inquirens subtilia diversa. Festschrift Dietrich Lohmann*, 375–390. Aachen, Shaker.
- Kattinger, D. (2000) Skandinavisch-flandrische Handelsbeziehungen im hohen und späten Mittelalter. In N. Jörn, W. Paravicini and Horst Wernicke (eds) *Hansekaufleute in Brügge, Teil 4: Beiträge der internationalen Tagung in Brügge, April 1996*, 237–247. Kieler Werkstücke Reihe D, Vol. 13. Frankfurt am Main, Peter Lang.
- Laurent, H. (1935) *Un grand commerce d'exportation au Moyen Âge: La draperie des Pays-Bas en France et dans les pays méditerranéens (XIIe-XVe siècle)*. Paris, Droz.
- Lechner, G. (1935) *Die hansischen Pfundzolllisten des Jahres 1368*. Lübeck.
- Lesnikow, M.P. (1973) *Die Handelsbücher des hansischen Kaufmannes Veckinghusen*. Berlin, Akademie Verlag.
- Maik, J. and Kocińska M. Karolina (2004) *Średniowieczne i nowożytnie plomby tekstylne z wykopalisk w Gdańsku*. Acta Archaeologica Lodiensia Vol. 50/2. Łódź, Łódźskie, Towarzystwo Naukowe.
- Maik, J. (1997) *Sukiennictwo Elbląskie w Średniowieczu*. Acta Archaeologica Lodiensia Vol. 41. Łódź, Łódźskie, Towarzystwo Naukowe.
- Munro, J. (1998) *Textiles as articles of consumption in Flemish towns 1330–1575*. Working paper UT-ECIPA-Munro5–98–04, www.chass.utoronto.ca/ecipa/wpa.html.
- Orduna, J. R. (1988) *Middelalderlige klædeplomber – blyblomber fra klæde importeret til Danmark indtil 1600*. Masters Thesis from Department of Medieval Archaeology, University of Aarhus.
- Pirenne, H. (1900–1922) *Histoire de Belgique*. Brussels, La Renaissance du Livre.
- Poulsen, B. (2004) Trade and consumption among Late Medieval and Early Modern Danish peasants. *The Scandinavian Economic History Review*, Vol. 52, no. 1, 52–68.
- Renken, F. (1937) *Der Handel der Königsberger Großschäfferei des Deutschen Ordens mit Flandern um 1400*. Weimar, Hermann Böhlau Nachfolger.
- Sagher, H.-E. de (1966) *Recueil de Documents relatifs à l'Histoire de l'Industrie Drapière en Flandre, Deuxième Partie*. Bruxelles, Kiessling.

- Sortor, M. (1993) Saint-Omer and its textile trade in the Late Middle Ages: a contribution to the proto-industrialization debate. *The American Historical Review* Vol. 98/5, 1475–1499.
- Stieda, W. (1921) *Hildebrand Veckinghusen, Briefwechsel eines deutschen Kaufmanns im 15. Jahrhundert*. Leipzig.
- Stromer, N. Fryde von (1990) Stamford cloth and its imitations in the Low Countries and Northern France during the thirteenth century. In E. Aerts (ed.) *Textiles of the Low Countries in European economic history, Session B-15*, 8–13. Leuven, Leuven University Press.
- Verlinden, C. (1943) *Brabantsch en vlaamsch laken te Krakau op het Einde der XIVe Eeuw*, Antwerpen and Utrecht. Medelingen van de Koninklijke Vlaamsche Academie voor Wetenschappen, Letteren en schoone Kunsten, van België, Vol. V, no. 2.
- Werveke, H. van (1944) *Bruges et Anvers, huit siècles de commerce flamand*. Bruxelles, Librairie Encyclopédique.
- Werveke, H. van (1968) Die Stellung des hansischen Kaufmanns dem flandrischen Tuchproduzenten gegenüber. In *Miscellanea Medievalia, Verspreide opstellen over economische en sociale geschiedenis van de middeleeuwen*, 123–130. Gent, Story-Scientia. Original in (1965) Hermann Aubin (ed.) *Beiträge zur Wirtschafts- und Stadtgeschichte. Festschrift für Hektor Ammann*, 296–304. Wiesbaden, Steiner.
- Widera, B. (1961) Tucherzeugung und Tucheinfuhr Polens und der Rus' vom 10.–13. Jahrhundert im Lichte technologischer Untersuchungen. Materialien aus Danzig und Novgorod. *Zeitschrift für Geschichtswissenschaft* 9, 944–948.
- Wyrozumski, J. (1983) The textile trade of Poland in the Middle Ages. In N. B. Harte and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Cloth and clothing in medieval Europe. Essays in memory of Professor E. M. Carus-Wilson*, 248–257. London, Heinemann Educational Books.

A Finnish Archaeological Perspective on Medieval Broadcloth

Heini Kirjavainen

Several terms are used for the various cloth types in the Finnish medieval written historical sources. This makes the interpretation and identification of a cloth rather complicated, since the archaeological textile finds are not obviously labelled by their trade names when unearthed. Furthermore, fine woollen cloth or broadcloth (called *Tuch*, *Laken*, or *kläde*) may have been used as a definition for any type of imported textile. Archaeological pieces of fine woollen cloth, woollen tabby and twills and coarser goat hair textiles are mainly found on the medieval urban sites of Finland, particularly in Turku (Kirjavainen 2002, 346–351; 2003, 12–19). The majority of these textile groups include fabrics made of the finest fibres with extraordinary patterns and some of them are probably imported items of the type termed broadcloth.

FINNISH *VERKA* AND BROADCLOTH

Broadcloths were considered to be high-quality textiles; the etymology for the Finnish word *verka*, i.e. fine woollen cloth is unknown. However, etymologist Hannes Pukki argued in 1941 that the names of various cloths originate from western vocabulary and *verka* means ‘valuable red cloth’ and thus red woollen cloth in general. The origin of an ancient Scandinavian word *ferga*, meaning “a divinity”, created the Finnish form *verka*. Pukki associates the word with Finnish *kaleva* meaning a bad mannered, cursed person, son of the *kaleva* (Fi. *kalevanpoika*) who would typically be depicted wearing red clothes (Pukki 1941, 67, 72). However, Aulis Oja suggested that a person called *kalevanpoika* belonged to a higher social stratum and had a real historical background (Oja 1969, 182). Names used for *verka* in written sources are in the forms of *cläde*, *clede*, *klede*, *klädhe*, *cläde*, *clädhe*, *klädhe*, *lakenn*, *laken* and *tuche* (FMU; REA).¹

The appearance of Frisian cloth could be seen as the beginning of commercial production of fine woollen cloths. It appears for the first time in written sources already during the 8th century under the name of *pallium fresonicum*. Ermoldus Niggellus reported that Frisian tradesmen exchanged (or “traded”) dyed *pallium fresonicum* to timber, wine and grain. The cloth was so valuable that even Charles the Great sent it to Harun al Rashid as a token of his appreciation (Ingstad 1980, 81). However, according to Lise Bender Jørgensen, the first

“branded” textile goods were produced in the Hallstat culture or even further back in the Early Iron Age. She suggests that the Roman cloth production for military purposes made textiles more standardised and accelerated the change of some cloth types into “branded goods” (Bender Jørgensen 1995, 82).

How have various textile researchers defined this Frisian type of cloth? Agnes Geijer believed that it was a cloth of diamond twill woven in fine worsted wool, like those found in the Viking Age graves in Birka (Geijer 1994, 98). Since this type is similar to Syrian cloths, it was suggested that it was imported goods. However, Anne Stine Ingstad argues that the cloth originated from England, and was traded to places such as Birka in Sweden and Kaupang in Norway by Frisian tradesmen (Ingstad 1980, 95). In her study of the textile fragments found in the Birka graves, Inga Hägg argues that Frisian cloth was made in tabby or twill weave with or without fulling. It could substitute money when acquiring goods (Hägg 1994, 90–91). The fundamental qualities and prerequisites for producing Frisian cloth have been studied and described here, including how it evolved into a commercially produced fine woollen cloth during the medieval period.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL POINT OF VIEW

Whether it was bold seafaring tradesmen with rolls of cloth or frightful Vikings in their fancy clothing accessories; someone did reach the shores of Finland because the cloth type mentioned above was found in a 12th century grave in Rikalanmäki, Halikko in south-western Finland (Hirviluoto 1992, 102; Mäntälyä 2006, 53–55). Similar pieces of cloths in 2/1-twill were also found in Tampere in Vilusenharju (Tomanterä 2003, 43–44), in Satakunta in Köyliö (Tomanterä 1978, 111) and in Turku in the Kirkkomäki burial ground (Riikonen 2006, 376). All these graves are dated to the 11th and 12th centuries and are most likely burial sites of people from a higher stratum of society. By far, these are the oldest pieces of this type of cloth ever found in Finland. It is exciting to find foreign textile brands in Late Iron Age burials and discover that similar materials have been excavated in Northern European medieval towns.

New specialised skills were required in order to advance the already highly developed cloth production in Europe even further. Trade of clothiers arose and required specialised skills from sheep farmers and wool workers for combing, spinning, weaving, felting, dyeing and nap shearing (Bohnsack 1985, 107; Hollbach 1999, 641; Kjellberg 1943, 46). Cloth production became controlled and restricted by regulations. Quality control before the cloth was sold was extremely important to ensure the reputation of towns where cloth was produced (Kjellberg 1943, 46). This, however, was not yet the case in Finland during the 12th and 13th centuries, although specialised cloth production in households may have occurred during this period. It was the Hanseatic merchants and craftsmen at the turn of the 14th century who took advantage of the absence of fine woollen cloth production in Finland. Furthermore, Hanseatic models for urban administration were applied by the Turku town council probably already in the 1280s (Kallioinen 2004, 7).

Cloth shearers (Sw. *öfverskärare*) created a guild of their own during the medieval period. These specialised craftsmen are mentioned on several occasions in the lists of burghers from

Turku in medieval times (Kallioinen 2000, 289, 305). Only cloth shearers were allowed to trade imported cloths (Kjellberg 1943, 53). Letters from Finnish merchants from the period provide us with information about selling and buying shrunken and readily shorn cloths (REA 278, 553; FMU V, 3909). A letter dated the 23rd of June 1396 in Turku describes how nine ells of shrunken and readily shorn fine woollen cloth was sold for five marks (*ix alna klæde krompit oc vffuerskurit for v mark*) (REA 278). Another merchant's letter from Paimio dated the 11th of February 1396 mentions cloth that has not been shorn (*klædhe, oskurit, helom stykkiom oc halfuom*) (FMU I, 897). The letter from Paimio refers to woven and dyed cloth without shorn nap, and since the shearing was one of the most time consuming and costly production phases, these types of cloths were cheaper than the cloth that had undergone the more time-consuming processes of napping and shearing. This could explain both the presence of cloth shearers as well as the absence of other crafts connected to the local Finnish production of broadcloths during the early medieval period. Although it was forbidden to exercise one's profession outside the town, there are mentions of rural, specialised workshop production and import of Finnish coarse woollen cloths (Fi. *sarka*) (Voionmaa 1911, 20–22).

It is obvious that broadcloth was imported to Finland during the medieval period. The first time locally produced fine woollen cloth is mentioned in written sources is from the mid-16th century when the cloths of Turku and Halinen appear by their commercial names. An iron tenter frame (Fi. *rautaraami*) for stretching the cloth is mentioned in accounts regarding Turku castle in 1563. As well as the amount of 4000 cards (Fi. *kardessi*), 1000 cards (Fi. *kartta*) and two pairs of shears for shearing the cloth (Fi. *verankeritsemisakset*) are mentioned (Melander 1914, 5). If the recorded cards refer to wool carding, the amount seems too high. However, if they refer to cards for cloth napping and frames made of thistles (*Dipsacus fullonum* L. or *Dipsacus silvestris* L.), the amount seems reasonable since they were easily worn out.

From the 16th century and to the beginning of the 17th century, foreign sheep breeds were imported and cross-bred with local Finnish sheep with the aim to obtain a more homogeneous wool type (Tapio and Kantanen 2000, 22) and to start a Finnish broadcloth production. In Finland, castles and royal estates were the first places for large scale organised cloth production which was established to meet the needs of civil servants and military officers. For example, wool processing and weaving were carried out at Turku castle, while dyeing and fulling were executed at the fulling mills in Halinen on the upper parts of the river Aura (Melander 1914, 2). Cloth from Turku was regarded as the finest quality in Finland, and was worth more than the cloth of Häme, which was produced at Häme castle (Voionmaa 1911, 26; Vilkuna 1998, 164). However, cloth production did not take place on a large scale during the 1550s and 1560s. Within this ten year period, the average annual production was only between 1000 to 1300 ells, that is, 600 to 700 metres of cloth. This was hardly sufficient for the needs of state officials and their annual salary that included a certain amount of fabric (Fi. *Verkapalkkaus*) (Toropainen 1998, 12). The cloth of Turku was used for paying wages during the 16th century, but because of its lesser quality compared to imported woollen cloths, it was not qualified for the higher ranks of state officials and their demand for imported cloth continued as earlier (Voionmaa 1911, 26; Melander 1914, 3).

IMPORTING A CLOTH

The medieval written sources refer to cloth trade with the main origin of imports being Flanders at the end of the 14th century as well as during the 15th century. The Netherlands and England became prospective suppliers in the 15th and the beginning of the 16th century (Taavitsainen 1982, 24). Traded goods were rarely shipped straight to Turku; instead ships sailed to Hanseatic towns like Reval, Lübeck and Danzig (Kerkkonen 1981, 468).

Turku was a centre for Finnish medieval trade. Most exported goods were products of natural resources like butter, animal skins and fish (Kallioinen 1999, 42; Kuujo 1981, 119). The peasant sailing to Reval and Stockholm promoted the arrival of foreign fine woollen cloths and other commodities to Turku. Already during the 14th century, Hanseatic tradesmen employed the Finnish peasants to carry out mercantile activities with Hansa traded goods. The imported cloths were not at the peasants' disposal, but they commissioned textiles for people of higher social strata, such as members of the clergy and wealthy townsmen (Kerkkonen 1959, 31, 133).

Danzig was the most important trading port for the merchants of Turku in the beginning of the 15th century. Trade connections between Reval and Riga started to fade away at the end of the 15th century and merchants moved towards Danzig. Lübeck remained the most important of the Hanseatic towns, and eventually Hanseatic tradesmen also appeared in Turku during the 14th century (Kallioinen 1999, 44). Lübeck acted as a promoting agent for the spread of Flemish and English cloths into the Baltic markets (Mührenberg & Falk 2001, 135). Although Stockholm is situated near to Turku, most townsmen ignored it because of its rival status in trading, which is why it was possible to buy the same foreign commodities in both towns (Kallioinen 1999, 44). The contacts to Flanders were made in the beginning of the 15th century and most of its goods kept arriving via Reval (Kuujo 1981, 129). The Dutch were interested in the Baltic markets, and they forced out the Flemish tradesmen and contested with the English tradesmen later on in the 15th and the 16th centuries (Kuujo 1981, 130; Taavitsainen 1982, 25).

For the cloth trade, statutes meant that the conventional length of a piece of cloth was 44 ells (one ell is one Swedish *aln* i.e. 59 cm). Pieces of cloths were transported in packages, which sometimes included no less than 20 pieces of broadcloth in full length. Cloth packages were wrapped in a coarse textile for packaging, and tied with a cord. During the 15th century, pieces of cloths were also transported in barrels (Ruuth 1982, 154). When cloth packages arrived, they were carried into a Cloth Hall (Sw. *klädeshus*) where measures and quality of textiles were inspected carefully and the origin of the manufacturer was registered (Kjellberg 1943, 39). After these procedures, broadcloth was ready for selling. However, the importer of a cloth could not sell it by ells but only by piece. Retailing was conveyed by the town's own merchants, and the retailing sale and prices were thus controlled locally (Kjellberg 1943, 38–40). For example, in 1450 king Karl Knutsson accredited a new price statute for various qualities of broadcloth that concerned Sweden and Finland: '*en alin Bowist half mark, aln Amsterdamst for en mark; en alin Ängelst 6 öre, alin Busniskt 5 öre, en aln Minist 3 öre, och grat Lybist 2 öre*' (FMU III, 2861).

An essential part of the cloth trade were the lead cloth seals, since these acted as a

guarantee for the quality. Cloth sealing started in Europe as early as the 13th century and continued until the 19th century (Egan 1994, 1). Cloth seals indicate the town of origin. Several seals may have been attached onto a piece of cloth; one for the weaver, the other for the dyer, a third for the fuller or cloth shearer. Clothiers could also add their own seal, and the final seal was added at the port of export (Taavitsainen 1982, 26). This meant that these highly controlled cloths carried information on cloth quality, length of a piece of cloth, or number of pieces in a package (Baart *et al.* 1977, 1259). Despite efforts to control it, forgery of the seals was not uncommon, and punishments for forgery were typically fines, deportation, corporal punishment, or sometimes those guilty of forging the seals could even be sentenced to death (Mührenberg & Falk 2001, 135).

Medieval cloth seals identified and found in Finland originate from Tournai, Leiden, Augsburg, Amsterdam and Reval (Taavitsainen 1982, 26–29) as well as Deventer (Appelgren & Christiansen 1997, 325). The origins of the seals are mostly continental Europe. No medieval English seals have been found (Taavitsainen pers. comm.), although English cloths are often mentioned in the written sources concerning late medieval Finland. It is, however, an almost impossible task to identify a particular seal with a cloth type based on a verbal description from the Finnish medieval written accounts.

The manufacturing town usually gave name to a cloth, although sometimes the name could come from the cloth's colour (Fig. 3.1). Ypres was one of most important production centres during the 13th and 14th centuries (Kjellberg 1943, 46) and was famous for its various fine woollen cloths. The most expensive dyed broadcloths called *tinctos* were dyed twice, first with woad and then with madder (Chorley 1996, 111–113). Cloths from the Low Countries started to arrive to the Finnish markets at the end of the 14th century and in the 15th century. Naarden and Leiden were well-known for their important production capacity. Amsterdam and Kampen were cloth manufacturing towns as well as cloth exporting towns for trade in the Baltic Sea (Kjellberg 1943, 47). In Fig. 3.1, it can be observed that cloths from the Low Countries form the largest group of imported cloth (Taavitsainen 1982, 25). The German cloth towns mentioned in the written sources represent only a fraction of all cloth producing activity in Germany at that time. It could be said that German woollen cloths were not as expensive, and of less quality than the Flemish or Dutch cloths (Holbach 1999, 648). Lübeck had a very large cloth production, and also benefitted from its centrality for the Hanseatic League. Münster was a prominent producer of coloured cloths and was well-known for its craftsmen's trade and as a centre of dyers. Cloth from The Hague was named after the town itself (Taavitsainen 1982, 25).

Mustervilie, mentioned numerously in written sources could originate from the town of Montivilliers in France. The earliest mention of this specific cloth can be traced to a medieval record which reads '*graa kapa af mustervilie ferga*' (FMU V, 4150). Here the cloth type is specified as grey. The town of Montivilliers is mentioned in a 15th century poem saying that '*Good grey cloths are at Montivilliers*' (van Uytven 1983, 167); cloth sold under the trade name *muster de villers* was already manufactured in Montivilliers during the 13th century. Manufacturing continued until the 16th century, but it appears less likely that all *mustervilie*-named cloth was produced at Montivilliers at this later stage (Picken 1999, 228).

By the end of the 14th century, England had established its own cloth manufacture and during the 15th century English cloths started to spread to the Baltic area. *Kersey* was

Figure 3.1.

Area/town of origin	Cloth name appearing in FMU/REA	Date	Source/reference
Aalst	alstedeskt, alist	1445, 1469	Ruuth 1906; 1909; Taavitsainen 1982
Amsterdam	amsterdammist, amsterdamst amstherdampst, amsterdamisk	1439, 1521	FMU VIII, 6054; REA 483, 485; Taavitsainen 1982
Brabant	brabandesche	1502	FMU VI, 4957
Colchester	kolsesters, colchesterskt	1440	FMU III, 2344, 2348; Taavitsainen 1982
Komen	kumist, kumisth kwmet	1380, 1398 1422? 1423–1469	FMU II, 1721; III, 2026, 2065; IV, 2889, 3393; REA 245, 284, 399, 560, 578; Taavitsainen 1982
England	engilsk, Ængelst, engelsche, engelsz engylsth, enelsche, ceengilsth, ängilst	1444, 1469 1505–1524	FMU VI, 5109; VII, 5482, 5547, 5622, 5687; VIII, 6048, 6139, 6188; Ruuth 1906; 1909; Taavitsainen 1982
The Hague	hagensk, hagensche hagens	1505, 1510 1515, 1521	FMU VI, 5109; VII, 5459, 5837, 5838; VIII, 6054; Taavitsainen 1982
s-Hertogenbosch	busniskt	1450	FMU III, 2861
Holland	holländskt	1522	FMU VIII, 6088; Taavitsainen 1982
Kampen	kamper	1515	FMU VII, 5803; Taavitsainen 1982
Kersey; also manufactured in various places in England	kirsey	1469	Ruuth 1909; Taavitsainen 1982; Walton 1991
Leiden	leydnisk, leysk, leisk, lädisk, leysth leydzsk, leydisk, leydeske, lejdnsk leidisk, leijdesche, leist, leydesch	1449–1458 1469, 1497 1505–1525	FMU VI, 5109; VII, 5422, 5459, 5482, 5527, 5622, 5760, 5762; VIII, 6054, 6069, 6207; REA 553; Ruuth 1909; Taavitsainen 1982
London	lundisch	1514?	FMU VII, 5748; Taavitsainen 1982
Lübeck	lybst, lybist	1450, 1469	FMU III, 2861; Ruuth 1909; Taavitsainen 1982
Lynn; also manufactured in various places in England	västerlindenskt, westerlennist	1481 1497	Ruuth 1906; Kjellberg 1943; Taavitsainen 1982
Montivilliers, France; also manufactured in various places	musterdefylers, mwsterfilij, mustervilie mwster-filie, messterdefijlges mussterdefyllisch	1487 1509, 1513 1514?	FMU V, 4150, 4358; VII, 5422, 5687, 5748; Taavitsainen 1982; van Uytven 1983; Picken 1999
Münster	mynsterskt	1481	Ruuth 1906; Taavitsainen 1982
Naarden	nerdesche, naerest, närsk nerdiske, nersk	1469, 1482 1514?, 1521 1525	FMU V, 3909; VII, 5748; VIII, 6045, 6054, 6069, 6207; Ruuth 1909; Taavitsainen 1982
Rotterdam	rotterdams, rotterdamskt	1440	FMU III, 2344, 2348; Taavitsainen 1982
Ypres	yperst, ypersth	1412, 1439 1440, 1445	FMU II, 1372; III, 2344, 2348; REA 481; Ruuth 1906; Taavitsainen 1982

named after its manufacturing town although it was produced in various places in England (Walton 1991, 321). All English cloths mentioned in the written sources regarding Finland indicate that the cloths arrived from the South-Eastern part of England.

BROADCLOTH UNEARTHED

A small number of archaeological textiles found in Turku in 1998 are presented below: Relative dating of the fragments dates them at the turn of the 14th and 15th centuries (Kirjavainen 2002, 348; 2005, 143). They are woven in fine and short fibred wool (fibre length are approx. 2–3 cm), which is similar both in warp and weft yarns. Characteristic for these textiles are the same thread count in both yarn systems and that the weave is well balanced underneath a dense nap (Kirjavainen 2005, 143). They are all woven in tabby and differ from the cloth types of the 11th and 12th centuries (Kirjavainen & Riikonen 2005, 31–32). All are dyed with madder, either with dyer's madder (*Rubia tinctorum* L.) or bedstraw (species of *Galium*) except for one single white piece. Some pieces of cloths are dyed in a combination of blue and red, of which a dark brown piece included woad (*Isatis tinctoria* L.) (Kirjavainen 2002, 348). The nature and visual appearance of the wool fibres and of the cloth appears similar to the 'New Draperies' of Flanders – or that of England.

It is difficult to identify a piece of archaeological textile as a cloth name mentioned in a written source. Cloth can be identified by colour. Blue cloths were often from Leiden (FMU VI, 4675; VII, 5760, 5762) and red from England (FMU VIII, 6139), but English cloths were, nevertheless, available in all beautiful colours '*de anderen aken sijn enelsche, so wan allen chanten farwe*' (FMU VII, 5687). Not all cloths were dyed; white undyed fabrics were also available. The Swedes especially liked their cloths from Lübeck in grey and white (Holbach 1999, 644). However, medieval Finns seemed to be keen on various reds and purples but also browns are traceable in the Turku archaeological broadcloth collection.

In order to reveal the textile quality, fibre analysis was carried out on five individual pieces of cloths found from the Åbo Akademi site in Turku. The result showed a much finer fibre distribution than in the other textiles identified as domestically woven cloths (Kirjavainen 2002, 348; 2005, 143), compared to the present wool sample collection and that of the archaeological medieval textile collection finds from Turku as well as similar types excavated in Poland (Maik 1990, 121). However, these analysed cloths were not the finest quality of wool available in medieval times. Whether the Finns – or the Swedes – bought and used cloths from the Low Countries, Germany or England, cannot be verified just by the appearance of the excavated pieces of a cloth, without conducting further analysis on the cloths themselves. Therefore, the origin of manufacture remains unsure but most likely they were imported cloths.

Note

1. Texts are cited as *FMU* and *REA* in this article, and the numerical characters after combination of letters refer to the number of the document. Variations of spelling exist because medieval accounts were written in Swedish, Latin or Low German and every clerk had his own way of writing.

Sources

- FMU: *Finlands Medeltidsurkunder*. R. Hausen (ed.) Vols. I–VIII. 1910–1935. Finlands Statsarkiv, Helsingfors.
- REA: *Registrum Ecclesiae Aboensis*. R. Hausen (ed.) 1996 [1890]. National Archives of Finland, Jyväskylä.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Appelgren, K. and Christiansen K. (1997) Lyijysinetti. *Margareeta Pohjolan Rouva ja Valtias*, 325.
- Baart, J., Krook, W., Lagerweij, A., Ockers, N., Regteren Altena, H. van, Stam, T., Stoeper, H., Stouthart, G. and Zwan, M. van der (1977) *Opgravingen in Amsterdam*. Haarlem, Amsterdam
- Bender Jørgensen, L. (1995) Karl den Store, Muhammed og Uldsækken. *Produksjon og samfunn, nordisk jernaldersymposium Granavolden 1992*, 73–83. *Varia* 30, Universitetets Oldsaksamling, Oslo
- Bohnsack, A. (1985) *Spinnen und Weben*. Germany, Reinbeck bei Hamburg, Deutsches Museum.
- Chorley, P. (1996) The Ypres cloth industry 1200–1350: the pattern of change in output and demand. In M. Dewild, J. Eryvynck and A. Wielemann (eds) *Ypres and the Medieval Cloth Industry in Flanders*, 111–121. Asse-Zellick, Inst. vr. het Archeolog. Patry Stad Ieper, FWO-Vlaanderen
- Egan, G. (1994) *Lead Cloth Seals and Related Items in the British Museum*. Occasional Paper 93. British Museum, London.
- Geijer, A. (1994) *Ur textilkonstens historia*. Ljubljana.
- Hirviluoto, A.-L. (1992) Esihistoriallisen ajan Halikko. In A.-L., Hirviluoto and K. Pitkänen (eds) *Halikon historia I*, 11–50. Jyväskylä, Gummerus Kirjapaino Oy.
- Holbach, R. (1999) Die Textilherstellung im Hanseraum. In J. Bracker, V. Henn and R. Postel (eds) *Die Hanse – Lebenswirklichkeit und Mythos*, 639–649. Lübeck, Schmidt-Römmhild
- Hägg, I. (1994) Friesisches Tuch. In G. Jaacks and K. Tidow (eds) *Textilsymposium Neumünster. Archäologische Textilfunde – Archaeological Textiles. 4.–7.5. 1993*, (NESAT 5), 82–94. Textilmuseum Neumünster, Neumünster.
- Ingstad, A.S. (1980) “Frisisk klede”? En diskusjon omkring noen fine tekstiler fra yngre jernalder. *Viking* XLIII, 81–95.
- Kallioinen, M. (1999) Koggit Koroisissa, tavara-aitat Aurajoella. In T. Lappalainen (ed.) *Turunsataman historia*, 37–48. Jyväskylä, Turku, Gummerus.
- Kallioinen, M. (2000) Kauppia, kaupunki, kruunu. *Bibliotheca historica* 59, Helsinki, Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura.
- Kallioinen, M. (2004) Turku, Finland and the Hansa. In M. Ahola, A. Hyvönen, A. Pihlman, M. Puhakka and M. Willner-Rönholm (eds) *Life in Hanseatic Turku, Exhibition catalogue* 34, 6–19. Turku, Turku Provincial Museum, Saarijärven Offset Oy.
- Kerckkonen, G. (1959) *Bondesegel på Finska viken*. Borgå, Kustbors handel och sjöfart under medeltid och äldsta Wasatid.
- Kerckkonen, G. (1981) Klede. In A. Karker (ed.) *Kulturhistorisk leksikon för nordisk middelalder* 8, 468–469. København, Rosenkilde og Bagger
- Kirjavainen, H. (2002) Medieval Archaeological Textiles in Turku. In G. Helmig, B. Scholkmann and M. Untermann (eds) *Centre-Region-Periphery, Medieval Europe Basel 2002. 3rd International Conference of Medieval and Later Archaeology, Basel 2002*, vol. 2, 346–351. Hertingen, Verlag Dr. G. Wesselkamp

- Kirjavainen, H. (2003) Medieval Archaeological Textiles found in Turku, Finland. *Archaeological Textiles Newsletter* 36/2003, 12–19.
- Kirjavainen, H. (2005) The Fleece Types of Late Medieval Textiles and Raw Wool Finds from the Åbo Akademi Site. In S. Mäntylä (ed.) *Rituals and Relations. Studies on the society and material culture of the Baltic Finns. Annales Academiae Scientiarum Fennicae, Humaniora* 336, 131–146. Saarijärvi, Gummerus Printing.
- Kirjavainen, H. and Riikonen, J. (2005) Textiltillverkning i Åbo under sen järnålder och medeltid. *Muinaistutkija* 3/2005, 30–44.
- Kjellberg, S. (1943) *Ull och ylle*. Lund.
- Kuujo, E. (1981) *Turun kaupungin historia 1366–1521*. Turku, Turun kaupunki.
- Maik, J. (1990) Medieval English and Flemish textiles found in Gdansk. In P. Walton and J.-P. Wild (eds) *Textiles in Northern Archaeology, NESAT III: Textile Symposium in York 6–9 May 1987*, 119–130. London, Archetype Publications.
- Mäntylä, S. (2006) Rikalanmäen ruumiskalmisto – näkökulmia myöhäisrautakauden yhteisöön. In Mäntylä, S. (ed.) *Miekka – Menneisyys – Maisema. Halikon kunnan kulttuuritoimi*, 36–67. Somero
- Melander, K. R. (1914) Muutamia tietoja kangasteollisuudesta Turun tienoilla Juhana Herttuan aikana. *Historiallinen arkisto* XXIV, 1–8.
- Mührenberg, D. and Falk A. (2001) Mit Gugel, Pritschholz und Trippe. – Alltag im mittelalterlichen Lübeck. *Archäologische Gesellschaft der Hansestadt Lübeck Jahresschrift* 2/3, 1997/1999, 119–135.
- Oja, A. (1969) Kalevanpoika ja talonpoika. *Kalevalaseuran vuosikirja* 49, 181–184.
- Picken, M. B. (1999 [1957]) *A Dictionary of Costume and Fashion*. Toronto, New York, Dover Publications Inc.
- Pukki, H. (1941) Kaleva ja verka. *Virittäjä* 1941, 61–75.
- Riikonen, J. (2006) Mahtimiesten jäljillä – tiennäyttäjinä tekstiilit. *Ethnicity and Culture, Studies in Honour of Silvia Laul, Muinaisaja* 18, 367–389.
- Ruuth, J. (1982 [1908]) *Viipurin kaupungin historia* I. Lappeenranta, Torkkelin säätiö
- Taavitsainen, J.-P. (1982) Keskiajan kangaskaupasta kirjallisten ja esineellisten lähteiden valossa. *Suomen Museo* 1982, 23–42.
- Tapio, M. and Kantanen, J. (2000) Mitä perinnöllinen muuntelu kertoo suomenlampaan historiasta?. *Lammas ja vuohi* 3/2000, 21–24.
- Tomanterä, L. (1978) Kaksi Köyliön miekkahautaa. Vanhankartanon C-kalmiston haudat XVI ja XVII. *Helsingin yliopiston arkeologian laitos, Moniste* 16, Helsinki, Helsingin yliopisto.
- Tomanterä, L. (2003) Muinais-Hämeen tekstiilit. In H. Luoma (ed.) *Sinihameet, kultavyöt. Suomalaisia muinaispukuja*, 36–47. Tampere, Pirkanmaan käsi- ja taideteollisuus ry
- Toropainen, V.-P. (1998) Aurajoen Halisten kosken historiaa. In M. Stenroos, V.-P. Toropainen and J. Vallin (eds) *Turkulaisen veden pitkä matka Halisten koskelta Turunkeskuspuhdistamolle*, 11–52. Turku, Turun vesilaitos
- van Uytven, R. (1983) Cloth in Medieval Literature of Western Europe. In N. B. Harte and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Cloth and Clothing in Medieval Europe*. Pasold Studies in Textile History 2, ps. 151–183. London.
- Vilkuna, A.-M. (1998) Kruunun taloudenpito Hämeen linnassa 1500–luvun puolivälissä. *Bibliotheca historica* 31. Helsinki, Suomen historiallinen seura
- Voionmaa, V. (1911) Katsaus Suomen teollisuuteen uskonpuhdistuksen aikakautena. *Suomen Museo* 1911, 20–26.
- Walton, P. (1991) Textiles. In J. Blair and N. Ramsay (eds) *English Medieval Industries*, 319–354. London.

Searching for Broadcloth in Tartu (14th–15th centuries)

Riina Rammo

According to written sources, woollen cloth from Western Europe was one of the main goods traded by the Hanseatic merchants in medieval Livonia (e.g. Mickwitz 1938, 57; Abraham-Thisse 2002, 185). The importance of woollen cloths from Flanders for the Hanseatic merchants is evident until the 15th century and has been stressed, but there is also evidence of cloth from other production centres in the Netherlands, England and Germany that had some importance (Abraham-Thisse 2002, 188–194; Sass 1955, 84). A lively cloth trade is also attested from archaeological records (Rammo 2009). Obviously, one of the main imported cloth types was broadcloth. This article identifies traces of broadcloth among the numerous archaeological textiles found in cesspits of medieval Tartu, one of the Hanseatic towns in medieval Livonia.¹ After a short discussion about the definition of broadcloth, the analysis of material collected from three different sites will follow. The overall questions are whether we can recognise cloth types referred to in written sources among the archaeological material; and how archaeological evidence can contribute to our understanding of the written sources.

WHAT DID MEDIEVAL BROADCLOTH LOOK LIKE?

First of all, a one and only universal meaning of the term *broadcloth* simply does not exist; the *realia* behind this term can vary according to time and place. According to historian John Munro, who has studied written sources from the Netherlands and England, *broadcloth* (*brede laken*)² can be defined as a highly standardised product for export with certain dimensions – foremost it was woven on a broad (two-men) loom and it had a certain weight (e.g. Munro 2003, 196; Walton 1991, 341). Archaeological textile finds from cesspits are usually reduced to small fragments; making it impossible to employ these characteristics to the analysis of archaeological data.

Broadcloth has also frequently been described as fine woollen cloth, made of fine selected wool and the fabric has gone through multiple finishing processes – like heavy fulling, teaselling and shearing. Additionally, being a quality export product, it was often dyed. Tabby weave is the most common for this type of cloth, but twill cannot be excluded (e.g. Strömberg *et al.* 1974; Crowfoot *et al.* 2006, 44; Walton 1991, 332; Munro 2003, 197; 2007, 14). Meanwhile, *laken*, which is the most frequent term in written sources regarding

cloth trade in medieval Livonia, has been defined according to similar criteria (*e.g.* Tidow 1992, 240; Endrei 1988, 238–239; *cf.* Maik 1990, 122–123). Nevertheless, it should be kept in mind that probably not all woollen and finished textiles were broadcloths in the medieval sense (*e.g.* according to dimensions).

How can we get a more precise idea about these criteria (wool, thread-count, weave, finishing *etc.*) defining the medieval broadcloth? One possibility is to study textile fragments, which have been preserved along with the written sources, such as samples of cloth fixed to contracts or pattern cards (*e.g.* Wolff 1983; Tidow and Jordan-Fahrbach 2007, 99). I had the opportunity to analyse three samples of cloth (Fig. 4.1), that were once attached to a letter dated to the beginning of the 15th century.³ The letter was addressed to a merchant Hildebrand Veckinchusen, who traded mainly in Brügge (which was the 15th-century centre for the eastern trade), and who also had business contacts with the Livonian towns (Stieda 1921, xix–xlii; Lesnikov 1973, xiv–xv, xii). The author of this letter, Veckinchusen's partner from Köln, mentions cloth only at the end with two sentences:

“And one of my traders has asked me to order him 5 or 6 pieces *monstavellierish* [Montivilliers] grey according to these 2 samples or of better colour. This ell of brabant costs for me in Köln 3 mark or a little less”⁴

In the archive there are three textile fragments preserved, which seem to originate from one single type of cloth. All three pieces are alike: grey in colour, heavily fulled, teaselled, and sheared on both sides, and as a consequence the binding is almost invisible. Nevertheless, they all are tabbies with mixed spinning (z/s); the thread count is in average 11/11 per cm and the thickness of fabric is 1.3 mm. It is interesting to note, that all three have selvedge marked with blue yarns in the warp system; two of them have three, and one has five blue ends. The wool fibre analysis⁵ reveals a fine wool type, which according to M. Ryder's system is most similar to the shortwool (*e.g.* Ryder 2000, 4–5; Fig. 4.4: 1). This is also similar to the wool of analysed textile finds from Tartu that was interpreted as imports. The wool used in these three grey fragments is probably blended of natural light and darker (blackish and brownish) fibres.

Although it does not literally say in the letter, these snippets, similarly to pieces from Toulouse (Wolff 1983, 124), could most likely represent samples of medieval broadcloth produced in Normandy – one of the leading cloth producing areas in Western Europe at the time (Amman 1954, 21) – and the basic characteristics of these fabrics correspond well to the general idea of what was perceived as broadcloth in the Medieval period.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

Based on this rather precise idea about what broadcloth was, one can start searching for it amongst archaeological finds. As mentioned previously, thousands of discarded and fragmented textile remains have been found in the cesspits of Tartu. In the following, I will present and compare the textiles from three different sites with a total of five cesspits dated from the end of the 13th to the beginning to the 15th century (Fig. 4.2). This is done in order to get an overview of textile fragments, which potentially can be interpreted

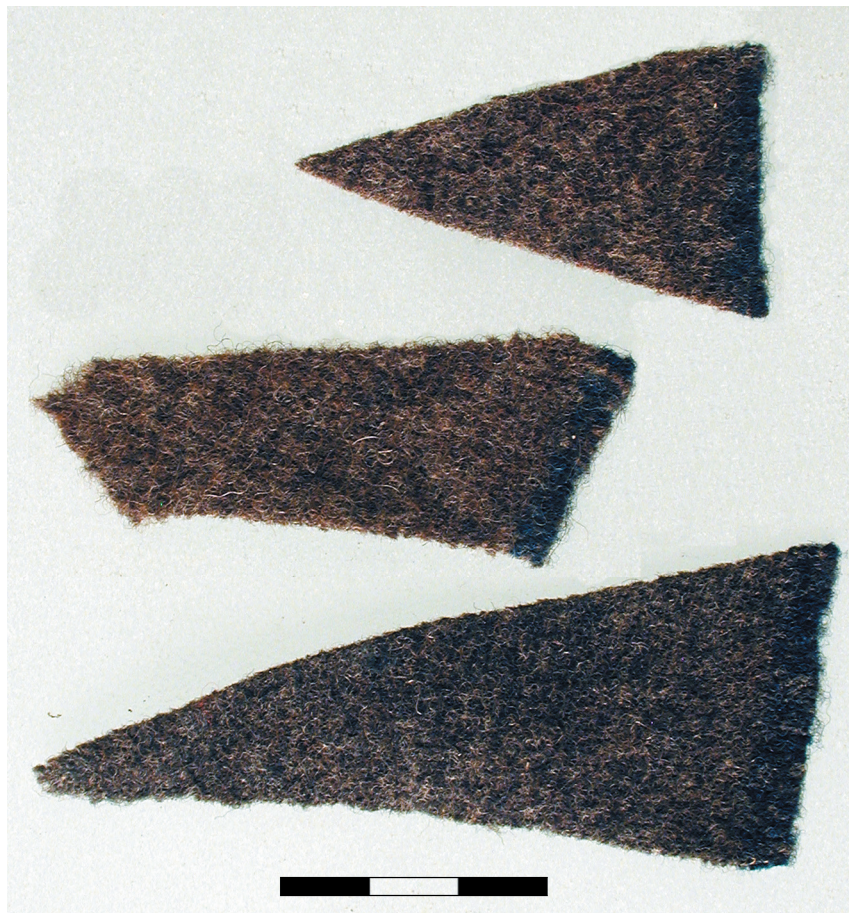


Fig. 4.1: Fragments of broadcloth from City archives of Tallinn (f. 230, n. 1, s. Bh 81 III, photo by Ervin Sestverk)

as broadcloths, as well as the textiles' appearance and distribution. It is worth mentioning, that on the basis of other finds (*e.g.* sherds of imported ceramic and glass vessels, exotic seeds and nuts), and the location of the cesspits in the centre of the medieval town (Fig. 4.3), the past owners of the cesspits are usually regarded as rather wealthy townspeople (Tvauri and Utt 2007, 145–146; about the context of cesspits *cf.* Rammo 2009).

Lossi Street

In a paper about the textiles from three cesspits in Lossi Street, dated from the end of the 13th to the beginning of the 15th century (Fig. 4.3: 1; Mäesalu 1990); I have used the term *broadcloth* to denote a group of relatively uniform tabbies and 2/1-twills, which have

Fig. 4.2: Cesspits and analysed finds (datings after Mäesalu 1990; Tvauri and Utt 2007 and Vissak 2000)

	Cesspit	Date	No of analysed finds	Broadcloth type	1/1	2/1	Dyed
1	Lossi Str: 1	Late 13th and early 14th cc	432	42%	97	83	15%
2	Lossi Str: 3	14th c	369	54%	84	114	37%
3	Lossi Str: 2	Second half of 14th and beginning of 15th cc	313	47%	81	66	34%
4	Ülikooli Str 15: 1b	Second half of 14th and beginning of 15th cc	322	74.5%	238	2	43%
5	Yard of H. Treffner secondary school: 7	Late 14th and beginning of 15th cc	213	51%	107	2	58%

been produced according to the typical medieval Western European textile production traditions: woollens of medium quality with mixed spinning and various finishing traces, *i.e.* felted, teaselled and sheared. This group of textiles represent approximately 48 percent of all finds on the sites (Fig. 4.2: 1–3; Rammo 2009).

Looking closer, there are some confusing characteristics, suggesting that the situation is more complex than as such, and that the broadcloth identity of these findings can be questioned. Firstly, although the first impression (thread-count, weave balance *etc.*) of all these textiles is uniform, the finishing traces vary considerably. It seems that several pieces have been finished relatively gently or only on one side.⁶ However, the majority of heavily felted and teaselled fragments, obviously representing real broadcloth, are tabbies that are similar to the samples from the archives.

More problematic are the various 2/1-twills. For example, the thickness of the fabrics ranges from 0.6 to 2 mm; thus some of these fabrics are really thin, and so do not fit to the image of heavy and luxurious broadcloth (*e.g.* Munro 2007, 16). Other technical features are more variable here as well (*e.g.* thread-count, wool samples, finishing traces). At the same time, the better part of these twills could be classified as broadcloths. For example, there is a group of reddish fine fragments, which have been thoroughly finished (*c.* 54 fragments). I would rather not subdivide these in their surviving form, as it is often very difficult to decide whether these variables have been caused by production methods or the state of preservation.

Ülikooli Street

Material from another cesspit (1b in 15 Ülikooli Street; Fig. 4.3: 2), dated from the end of the 14th to the beginning of the 15th century (Tvauri and Utt 2007, 145), is slightly different.

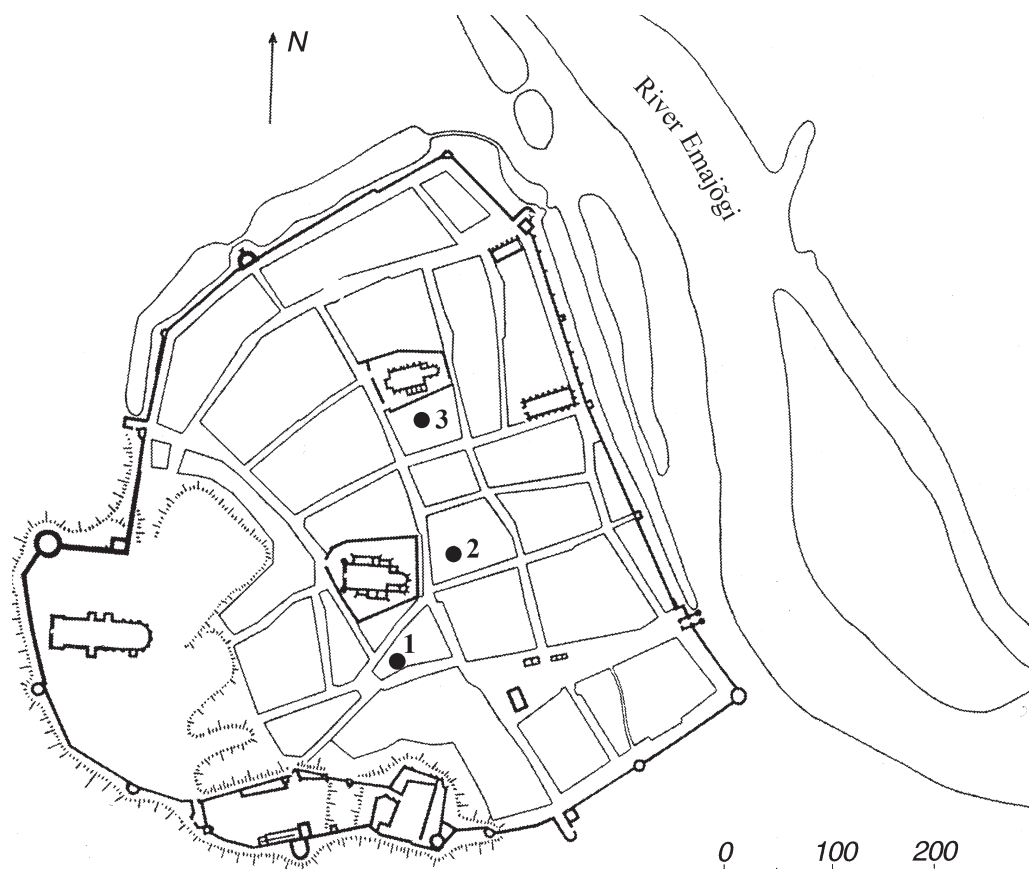


Fig. 4.3: Location of cesspits in medieval Tartu: 1 – Lossi Street, 2 – Ülikooli Street, 3 – Yard of H. Treffner secondary school.

It contained remarkably well-preserved textiles⁷ in comparison with those from Lossi Street. The differences between the various types of textiles are much more evident in the Ülikooli Street material. A large number (74.5 percent) of fragments from that assemblage belongs to the group of medium grade woollens (Fig. 4.2: 4), with a fabric thickness varying between 1.5–2 mm. All but two of these are tabbies with mixed spinning, carefully fullled, teaselled, and sheared on both sides. Two fragments of fine 2/1-twill and bright red in colour are also heavily felted, and have an even and dense short nap. This group differs clearly from other textiles from cesspits (various coarser twills and tabbies and some fine worsteds).⁸ In comparison to the snippets from the archives and the finds described above, these fragments are a bit finer on average (the thread-count varies between 9–15 threads per cm). In some cases the finished surface of a cloth could be described as smooth as silk.

Yard of H. Treffner secondary school

The textiles from the cesspit (VII) in the yard of H. Treffner secondary school (Fig. 4.2: 5; 4.3: 3), contemporary to the Ülikooli Street cesspit, are in every aspect rather similar to the material from the site described above.⁹ The so-called broadcloth type is present with 51 percent of the textile finds, and again, similar tabbies to the aforementioned ones are accompanied by two fragments of red 2/1-twills. Nevertheless, the traces of finishing are more varied here, reaching from the nap only on one side to the heavily felted fabrics. Other types of cloth found from Treffneri Street are quite typical for the medieval material of Tartu: ordinary tabbies, coarse tabbies and twills.

To complete this overview of the potential broadcloths in archaeological textiles, it is interesting to note that as is usual for material from cesspits, these fragments are frequently obvious remains of tailoring or from the remaking of clothing. Particularly common to these felted shreds, interpreted as broadcloths here, are straight cutting edges and geometrical shapes – *e.g.* triangles, squares, or strips with curved edges (like wedges), as well as some dagges have been discovered. Broadcloth as clothing material is very suitable for a cold climate and maybe this was one of the reasons why cheaper and lighter worsteds were less popular than woollens in Northern markets (Munro 2007, 4). Another trait, common to all these finds, is that they are often dyed. With some exceptions of dark colours, it is mostly visible as a reddish hue (Fig. 4.2); the majority of reddish fragments from these sites belong to this so-called broadcloth type.

COMPARISON AND DISCUSSION

When regarding these snippets from the archives, one group of finds among archaeological material can easily be singled out: described as fulled, teaselled, sheared medium quality tabbies with mixed spinning, that is often dyed. The results of wool fibre analysis represent a rather homogeneous pattern of wool used as well. Similarities between the wool fibre distributions of archaeological finds from all sites and those of the snippets from the archive are obvious (Fig. 4.4). Thus the striking technical uniformity of these finds from all the sites indicates a standardised type of product, obviously related to the extensive cloth trade known from written sources. This is supported by the fact that similar fragments are widely distributed in archaeological textile material of several other European towns (*e.g.* Crowfoot *et al.* 2006, 43–44; Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 79–80). Hereby noteworthy is the collection from Ülikooli Street, that contains a high proportion of relatively fine and thoroughly finished samples. These textiles could represent the high quality and luxurious woollens described in the written sources. We may even have fragments of *scarlet* – the best of the broadcloths. Although the material from other sites discussed here is more modest both in percentage and overall appearance of finds, the numbers of broadcloth type is still rather high.

The interpretation of 2/1-twills, notably numerous in Lossi Street, is more disputable. Due to the greater variability (thread-count, finishing traces, wool analyses *etc.*) among these fragments from the aforementioned site, it remains possible that in this group more than just one sort of medieval cloth known from written sources is present. Regardless,

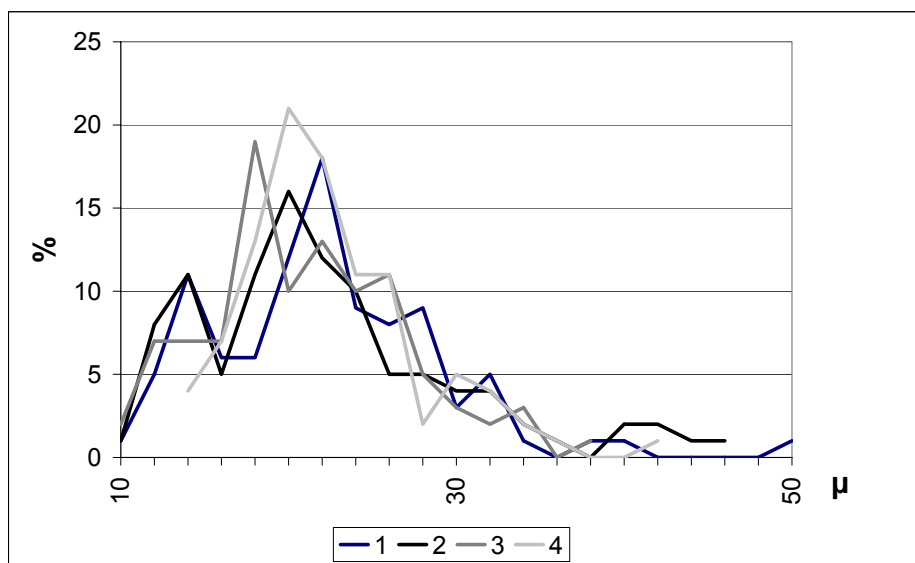


Fig. 4.4: Samples of wool fibre measurements (broadcloth type tabbies, weft yarns): 1 – fragment from City archives of Tallinn; 2 – Lossi Str 1 (no 592); 3 – Lossi Str: 2 (no 163); 4 – Ülikooli Str: 1b .

most of these finds still correspond quite well to the qualities of broadcloth and could have been denoted as such. For instance, particularly recognisable among them is a group of red fine and finished woollens, which have also been discovered at other sites, although rather exceptionally. Meanwhile, the slightly earlier date of the Lossi Street cesspits (Fig. 4.2: 1–2) compared to the other sites, may explain the Lossi Street abundance of 2/1-twills. It reflects a shift evidenced also in other European towns: from the 14th century onwards, the 2/1-twill weave began to lose its popularity and was gradually replaced by tabbies (*e.g.* Crowfoot *et al.* 2001, 27–28; Tidow 1992, 243; Maik 1998, 216). This may also explain the various traces of finishing: the increasing spread of heavy fulling as an after-treatment is another trend in the late Medieval period (*e.g.* Walton 1991, 340).

CONCLUSIONS

As a result of this study, a uniform group of relatively high quality imported fabrics with specific technical features has been identified (the so-called broadcloth group), amongst which a great deal probably were denoted as broadcloth by their medieval users. This assumption relies mainly on the comparison of archaeological finds with the data from other sources (written evidence and fabrics preserved in archives). Nevertheless, it should be noted, that the modern characteristics defining this cloth type were not always necessarily decisive in the Medieval period; and in addition, variables like dimensions are not observable in

the context of archaeology. Broadcloth defined along the parameters of the present study was one of the most widely attested types used for upper clothing in the urban culture of medieval Tartu, according to the archaeological findings. This conclusion corresponds well with the evidence from written sources. Finally, in the light of this study, I would like to stress that comparisons of terms known from written sources with the archaeological findings is always problematic. It must be kept in mind that the term *broadcloth* was obviously floating in different contexts already during the Medieval period.

Acknowledgments

I would like to thank Jaak Mäll, who helped to translate the letter, Arvi Haak for the very useful comments and Françoise Rougemont for her encouragement. This research was supported by the European Union through the European Regional Development Fund (Centre of Excellence CECT).

Notes

1. For further information see Rammo 2009 and the references cited there.
2. In written sources regarding medieval Livonia the most common term for imported fabrics is *laken*, usually with precision of colour or origin. Measures (*e.g. brede, halve*) are mentioned in rare cases. Munro (2007, 25–27) believes that for export mainly broadcloths were produced, thus one could assume that *lakenen* without specified measures were mainly woven on broad looms.
3. The original letter and cloth fragments are preserved in City Archives of Tallinn (f. 230, n. 1, s. Bh 81 III). The letter is published by Stieda (1921, 497–498, no 508). The original document is not dated, but somebody has written *1416* on it with pencil (date is not used by Stieda).
4. The original: 'Vnde my heft eyn man van mynen koip lude gebeden dat ich oym bestelle 5 stuck ofde 6 monstatveleirsen graen vp dese 2 stale off besser warwen. Dis ellen brabant soild myr zo Collin wail gelden 3 mr offte wenicher.' There are some differences in comparison with the publication of Stieda (*cf* 1921, 498). The new transcription and translation was carried out by Jaak Mäll (curator, Estonian History Museum).
5. Look more Rammo 2009 and the references cited there.
6. *E.g.* only napped on one side before fulling (Sorber 1998, 26).
7. TM A-141: 169, 620–627 (in Tartu City Museum).
8. *Cf* Rammo 2009.
9. TM A-115: 79–144, 147–181, 217–372, 992–1037 (in Tartu City Museum).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abraham-Thisse, S. (2002) Der Tuchhandel der Hanse am Ende des Mittelalters (14.–15. Jahrhundert). In: R. Hammel-Kiesow (ed.) *Vergleichende Ansätze in der hansischen Geschichtsforschung*, 183–207. Hansischen Studien XIII. Trier, Porta Alba Verlag.
- Ammann, H. (1954) Deutschland und die Tuchindustrie Nordwest-Europas im Mittelalter. *Hansische Geschichtsblätter* 72, 1–63. Münster, Köln, Böhlau-Verlag.
- Crowfoot, E., Pritchard, F., Staniland, K. (2006) *Textiles and clothing, c. 1150–c. 1450*. Medieval finds from excavations in London 4 (2nd edition). Woodbridge, The Boydell Press.
- Endrei, W. (1988) Unidentifizierte Gewebenamen – namenlosen Gewebe. *Handwerk und Sachkultur*

- im Spätmittelalter, 233–251. Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für mittelalterliche Realienkunde Österreichs Nr 11. Handwerk und Sachkultur im Spätmittelalter. Internationaler Kongress Krems an der Donau 7. bis 10. Oktober 1986. Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften Philosophisch-historische Klasse. Sitzungsberichte, Bd. 513. Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften Wien.
- Hammarlund, L., Kirjavainen, H., Vestergård Pedersen, K., Vedeler, M. (2008) Visual Textiles: A Study of Appearance and Visual Impression in Archaeological Textiles. In R. Netherton and G. R. Owen-Crocker (eds) *Medieval Clothing and Textiles*, 4, 69–87. Woodbridge, The Boydell Press.
- Lesnikov, M. P. (1973) *Die Handelsbücher des hansischen Kaufmannes Veckinchusen. Forschungen zur mittelalterlichen Geschichte*, Bd. 19. Berlin, Akademie-Verlag.
- Maik, J. (1990) Medieval English and Flemish textiles found in Gdańsk. In P. Walton and J. P. Wild (eds) *Textiles in Northern Archaeology, NESAT III Textile Symposium in York 6–9 May 1987*, 119–128. London, Archetype Publications.
- Maik, J. (1998) Westeuropäische Wollgewebe im mittelalterlichen Elblag (Elbing). In L. Bender Jørgensen and C. Rinaldo (eds) *Textiles in European Archaeology. Report from the 6th NESAT Symposium, 7–11th May 1996 in Borås*, 215–231. GOTARC Series A, Vol. 1. Göteborg, Göteborg University.
- Mickwitz, G. (1938) *Aus Revaler Handelsbüchern: zur Technik des Ostseehandels in der ersten Hälfte des 16. Jahrhunderts*. Societas Scientiarum Fennica. Commentationes humanarum litterarum. IX, 8. Helsingfors, Akademische Buchhandlung.
- Munro, J. H. (2003) Medieval woollens: textiles, textile technology and industrial organisation, c. 800–1500. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge history of western textiles*, 181–227. Cambridge, New York, Cambridge University Press.
- Munro, J. H. (2007) Hanseatic Commerce in Textiles from the Low Countries and England during the Later Middle Ages: Changing Trends in Textiles, Markets, Prices, and Values, 1290–1570. [PDF: http://mpira.ub.uni-muenchen.de/view/people/Munro,_John_H=2E.html (04.05.2009)]. Published in *Von Nowgorod bis London: Studien zu Handel, Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft im mittelalterlichen Europa: Festschrift für Stuart Jenks zum 60. Geburtstag, Nova Mediaevalia, Quellen und Studien zum europäischen Mittelalter 1 4* (2008), 97–182.
- Mäesalu, A. (1990) Sechs Holzkonstruktionen in Tartu (Lossi-Strasse). *Eesti Teaduste Akadeemia Toimetised. Ühiskonnateadused*, 39 (4), 446–452. Tallinn, Teaduste Akadeemia Kirjastus.
- Rammo, R. (2009) Social and Economic Aspects of Textile Consumption in Medieval Tartu (Estonia). In *North European Symposium for Archaeological Textiles X* (in press).
- Ryder, M. (2000) Issues in Conserving Archaeological Textiles. *ATN* 31, Autumn 2000, 2–8.
- Sass, K. H. (1955) *Hansischer Einfuhrhandel in Reval um 1430*. Wissenschaftliche Beiträge zur Geschichte und Landeskunde Ost-Mitteleuropas, 19. Marburg, Lahn, Johann Gottfried Herder-Institut.
- Sorber, F. (1998) The making of cloth. State of the art technology in the Middle Ages. In M. Dewilde, A. Erwynck and A. Wielemann (eds) *Ypres and the medieval cloth Industry in Flanders*, 21–32. Asse-Zellik.
- Stieda, W. (1921) *Hildebrand Veckinchusen. Briefwechsel eines deutschen Kaufmanns im 15. Jahrhundert*. Leipzig, Verlag von S. Hirzel.
- Strömberg, E., Geijer, A., Hald, M., Hoffmann, M. (1974) *Nordisk textilteknisk terminologi*. Oslo, Tanum.
- Tidow, K. (1992) Die Spätmittelalterlichen und frühneuzeitlichen Wollgewebe und andere Textilfunde aus Lübeck. *Lübecker Schriften zur Archäologie und Kulturgeschichte*, Bd. 22, 237–271. Bonn.

- Tidow, K. and Jordan-Fahrbach, E. (2007) Woolen textiles in archaeological finds and descriptions in written sources of the 14th to 18th centuries. In C. Gillis and M.-L. B. Nosch (eds) *Ancient Textiles. Production, Craft and Society*, 97–101. Oxford, Oxbow Books.
- Tvauri, A. and Utt, T.-M. (2007) Medieval recorder from Tartu, Estonia. *Estonian Journal of Archaeology* 11 (2), 141–154.
- Vissak, R. (2000) H. Treffneri Gümnaasiumi hooviosas toimunud arheoloogilistel uuringutel väljakaevatud jäätmekastide leiukomplekside kirjeldused ja analüüs. Appendix in P. Piirits (author), *Arheoloogilised kaevamised Tartus H. Treffneri gümnaasiumi hoovi O-osas*. (Unpublished excavation report in Tartu City Museum).
- Walton, P. (1991) Textiles. In J. Blair and N. Ramsay (eds) *English medieval industries: craftsmen, techniques, products*, 319–354. London, The Hambledon Press.
- Wolff, P. (1983) Three samples of English fifteenth-century cloth. In N. B. Harte and K. G. Ponting (eds) *Cloth and clothing in medieval Europe. Essays in memory of professor E. M. Carus-Wilson*, 120–125. Pasold studies in textile history 2. London, Heinemann Educational Books.

The Influence of Hanseatic Trade on Textile Production in Medieval Poland

Jerzy Maik

In the late 1940s and in the 1950s, extensive archaeological research was conducted in Poland, which was connected with the forthcoming 1000th anniversary of the Polish state and adoption of Christianity. The most thorough excavations, frequently lasting over a dozen years, were carried out, in places including Gniezno, Poznań, Santok and Kruszwica, Great Poland; in Wolin, Szczecin, Kołobrzeg and Gdańsk, Pomerania; in Wrocław and Opole, Silesia; as well as in Cracow, Little Poland (Fig. 5.1).

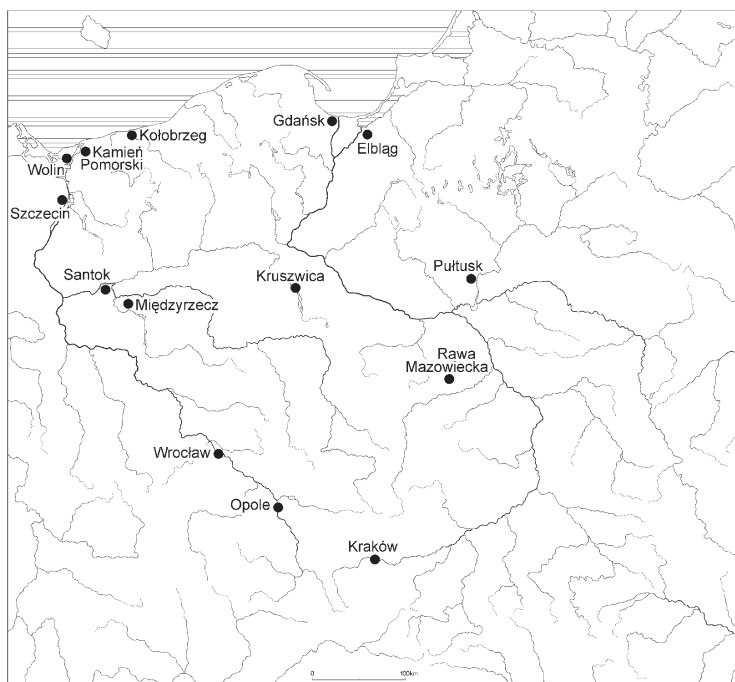


Fig. 5.1: Polish archaeological sites containing a large number of medieval textiles.

This investigation enriched our knowledge of the people living a thousand years ago, their everyday life, culture and economy. Thanks to high levels of moisture in parts of the archaeological strata examined, a large number of archaeological finds made of organic materials, textiles included, had survived. In the light of these discoveries, new conclusions could be drawn regarding local textile production and commerce.

Undoubtedly, the forerunner of Polish textile research was A. Nahlik, who in 1958 along with J. Kamińska, an archaeologist, published a book on textiles in 10th–13th century Gdańsk (Kamińska, Nahlik 1958). Apart from him, other outstanding researchers were also interested in archaeological textiles, including A. Urbańska (1964), A. Niesiołowska-Wędzka (1965) and J. Stanclik (1954). Later the author of the present article became engaged in studies of archaeological textiles as well. A thorough discussion of the beginnings of Polish textile research can be found in my paper presented at the first NESAT (the North European Symposium for Archaeological Textiles) in Neumünster in 1981 (Maik 1982, 209–222).

Among the earliest medieval textiles from Poland's territory are finds from Santok (dating back to the period between the turn of the 7th to the first half of the 9th century) (Dymaczewska, Dymaczewski 1967, 191–209; Niesiołowska-Wędzka 1965, 318–337) and Wolin (the 9th–10th centuries) (Nahlik 1959, 257–276; Maik 1988, 162–187; Maik 1986–1990, 155–180). All 20 textiles from Santok and most of the textiles (over a hundred finds) from Wolin were made of wool. The wool was of a poor quality and it was probably obtained from local breeds of sheep.

A 2/2–twill and a 2/2–broken twill are the most characteristic weaves used in these fabrics. They are to be found in all textiles from Santok and the majority of the finds from Wolin. However, a number of tabbies and 2/1–twills also appeared in Wolin at that time (Figs 5.2–5.3). 2/2–twills were also unearthed in archaeological strata dating from the end of the 10th century in Gdańsk (Kamińska, Nahlik 1958, 75–77) and Opole (Maik 1991, 11–21), while 2/2–broken twills, dated to the 11th and 12th centuries, are scanty and discovered only in Gdańsk (Kamińska, Nahlik 1958, 77).

Another characteristic quality of early medieval textiles from Poland is the frequent use of Z/Z-spun yarns. In addition, most

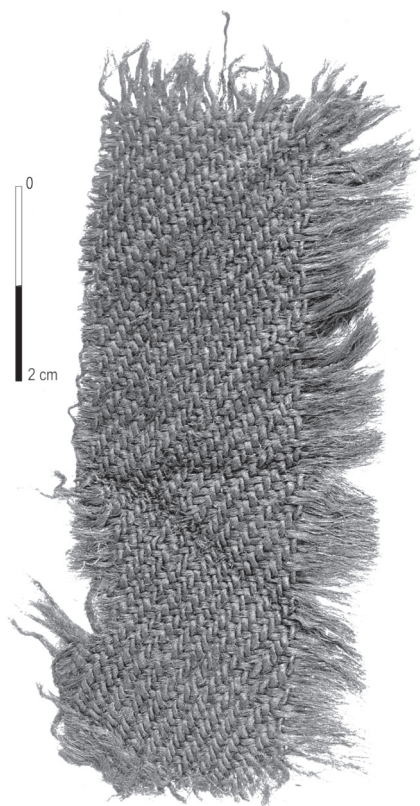


Fig. 5.2: Textile from Wolin, Pomerania, 9th–10th century, 2/2–twill, Z/S.

of the fabrics were thick and the cloth was seldom felted, which leads us to the conclusion that contemporary fabric production was relatively underdeveloped. Unfortunately, there is no information about the kind of loom used. It seems improbable that the tool applied by contemporary weavers was a horizontal treadle-loom, but no parts of a horizontal loom dating from this period have been found. None of the fabrics from either Santok or Wolin has a starting border, which would suggest that it was made using a warp-weighted loom. Moreover, among the approximately 2000 textile finds coming from Poland's territory which are known to me, only five pieces of cloth from 12th century Gdańsk have got tablet starting borders (Kamińska, Nahlik 1958, 85). Similarly, early medieval loom-weights are a rarity in Poland. Thus, it is reasonable to assume that the basic weaving tool in early medieval Poland was the vertical warp-weighted loom. It may have been the tubular loom, though this cannot be proven.

The vast majority of textile finds dating from the period between the turn of the 7th century and the end of the 10th century seem to have been made locally. Undoubtedly, there is no evidence to suggest that they were imported goods.

The 11th century witnessed a considerable change in weaving technology. Most of the textiles found in Gdańsk, Opole, Szczecin, Kruszwica as well as in Wolin and dating back to this period are 2/1-twills made from Z/S-spun yarns (Figs 5.4–5.9). In the 12th and 13th centuries, the majority of all woolen textiles from Poland are made using this technique (Maik 1988a, 120–129; Maik 2005, 88, fig. 15.3). Fragments of horizontal looms found in Gdańsk and Opole date from the same time. It appears that the 2/1-twills were woven using the above mentioned type of loom. What is more, they may have been produced by a professional weaver. The beginnings of the weavers' craft in Poland are more broadly discussed in my paper published in the book dedicated to K. Tidow (Maik 2003, 63–71).

Most probably, the majority of these fabrics were also made locally. However, the aforementioned 11th and 12th century 2/2-broken twills from Gdańsk, the majority of

which had starting borders, may have been imports from Scandinavia. This hypothesis was formulated by A. Nahlik, who was the first to examine the finds. In my opinion this explanation is plausible as the weaving technique applied in the case of these few fabrics seems to be different from the technique used in the production of other textile finds from Gdańsk and corresponds to the Scandinavian weaving technique (Kamińska, Nahlik 1958, 236).

The textile imports must have been more numerous, but local and foreign fabrics are sometimes difficult to distinguish. It can be assumed that silk fabrics were imported, but the fact that damaged silkworm cocoons were discovered in the



Fig. 5.3: Textile from Wolin, Pomerania, 9th–10th century, 2/2-broken twill, Z/S.

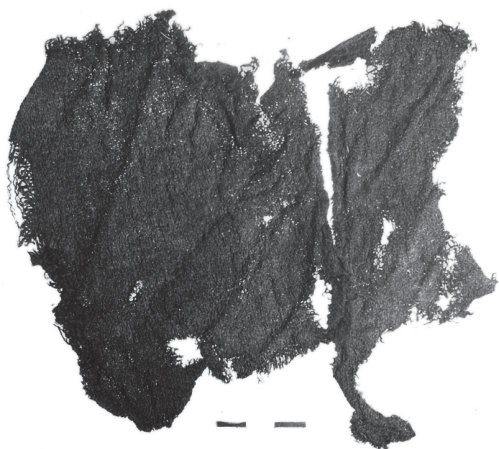


Fig. 5.4: Textile from Opole, Silesia, 1st quarter of the 11th century, 2/1-twill, Z/Z.



Fig. 5.5: Textile from Opole, Silesia, 2nd half of the 12th century, 2/2-twill, Z/S.



Fig. 5.6: Textile from Gdańsk, Pomerania, 2nd half of the 13th century, 2/2-twill, Z/S, felted.

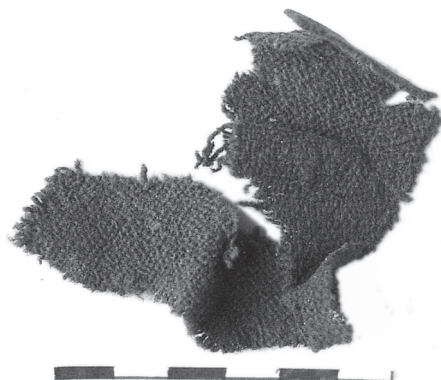


Fig. 5.7: Textile from Gdańsk, Pomerania, 2nd half of the 13th century, tabby, Z/S.

11th century layer in Poznań might mean that some attempts were made at producing silks in Poland. These attempts, however, failed, because larvae hatched making it impossible to obtain long silken threads (Moldenhawer 1960, 111–115). Thus, the textiles found, among others, in Wolin, Gdańsk and Opole are of foreign origin.

If we assume that silk cloth was imported to Poland, then that could also have been the case with woolen textiles. Written records provide information about such practices. Let us quote a charter issued by the duke of Gdańsk stating that between the years 1220 and 1227, the merchants of Lübeck were allowed to ship to the city cloth from Flanders, called *frizal*, and cloth from England, called *burnit*. In the document, the duke says that

by granting this right to the merchants, he follows a tradition started by his ancestors. Therefore, cloth may have been imported to Poland as early as the 12th century or even before (Urkundenbuch, 29–30, no 33).

The above-mentioned merchants of Lübeck as well as other merchants coming from other cities in the north of Germany, mainly from Hamburg, Straslund and Greifswald, were especially active throughout the 12th and the first half of the 13th century, trading with countries lying on the coast of the North and Baltic seas. They also attempted to enter the English market. In the second half of the 13th century, this group of merchants was joined by others from a number of towns situated on the eastern side of the Baltic Sea: Toruń, Elbląg and Riga. Signing agreements between particular towns, they gradually dominated commercial activity in northern Europe and monopolized trade in this part of the continent. This was the way the Hanseatic League (*stede van der Dudeschen Hense*) came into existence during the 13th and 14th centuries. The development and history of the Hanseatic League has been the subject of numerous historical studies. This is the reason why I shall only note here that West-European cloth, including high-quality fabrics from Flanders, was one of the most important articles of Hanseatic trade (Dollinger 1997; Schildhauer 1995, 29–37; Holbach 1993, 135–189).

Information about the trade in cloth mentioned above can be found in written records. In addition, textiles imported from Western Europe were found during archaeological excavations conducted in Gdańsk and Elbląg, as well as Novgorod in Rus (Maik 1990, 119–130; Maik 1997, 23–36; Nahlik 1964, 94–119). However, as I have frequently stressed, it is difficult to identify textile imports in all archaeological textile material, because the weaving techniques used in Western and Central Europe were similar. Among the early medieval archaeological textiles from Poland's territory, I have managed to select only a few woven finds using a technique

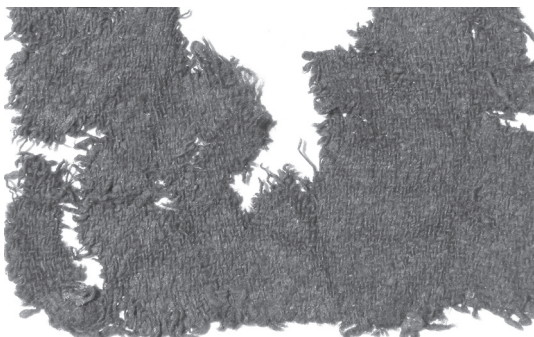


Fig. 5.8: Textile from Kruszwica, Great Poland, 2nd half of the 11th–12th century, 2/1-twill, Z/S.

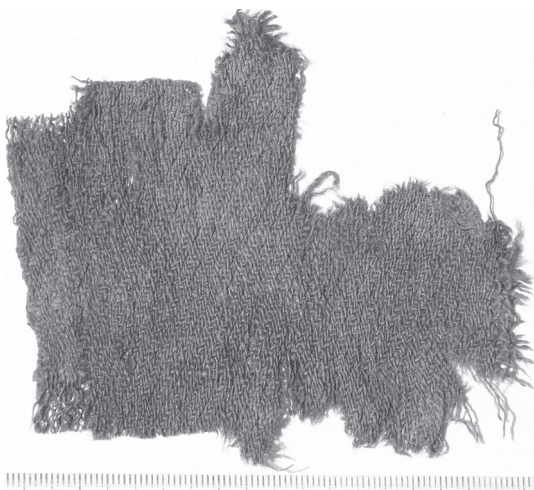


Fig. 5.9: Textile from Kruszwica, Great Poland, 2nd half of the 11th–12th century, 2/1-twill, Z/S.

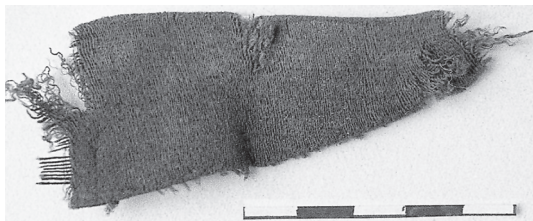


Fig. 5.10: Imported textile from Gdańsk, 1st half of the 14th century, 2/2-twill, Z/Z, 117 warp threads per one cm, 16 weft threads per one cm.



Fig. 5.11: Imported textile from Kruszwica, 2nd half of the 11th–12th century, 2/1-diamond twill, Z/Z, 14–16 warp threads per one cm, 6–7 weft threads per one cm.

long- and coarse-wool breeds of sheep: the Lincoln and Leicester sheep (Nahlik 1964, 37–46).

Examining the material used in the textiles coming from Novgorod, this researcher classified part of the finds as West European, particularly Flemish, articles. The material used in these textiles, most of which was of a high quality and well felted, corresponds to the wool of the present-day Spanish merino as well as the fine-fleece English Hampshire

unknown in Poland and having traceable analogues in Western Europe. The most evident cases are two 14th- to 15th-century textiles from Gdańsk (Fig. 5.10). Their unusual thread-count (115–120 warp threads and 16 weft threads per one cm and 72 warp threads and 14 weft threads per one cm) resembles or even exceeds the thread-count of the cloth called *Birka*, according to L. Bender Jørgensen's typology (Bender Jørgensen 1992, 138–140; Maik 1990, 119–130). Another such textile is the 12th-century find from Kruszwica, Great Poland (Maik unpublished analysis 2002), which is a 2/1-diamond twill (Fig. 5.11). In this case the warp thread-count is 14–16 and the weft thread-count is 6–7 per one cm and the fabric resembles English *haberget*-type cloth, first described by E. Carus-Wilson in 1969 (Carus-Wilson 1969, 148–166).

It should also be noted that a rich collection of similar textiles dated at the period between the end of the 10th century and the mid-14th century comes from Novgorod. A. Nahlik, who examined these finds in the early 1960s, before the work by E. Carus-Wilson was published, described them as textiles of English provenance on the basis that the wool corresponded to the wool obtained from two contemporary

and Shropshire breeds of sheep (Nahlik 1964, 46–57). In the medieval period, in Novgorod, functioned a Hanseatic trading post and consequently, West European fabrics must have been in use there. In my opinion, the fact that A. Nahlik succeeded in identifying these fabrics constitutes one of his greatest scientific achievements. It should also be noted that the fabrics classified by him as West European considerably differed from local textiles in respect of the quality of material and production technique (Nahlik 1964, 64–77).

On the other hand, the textiles unearthed during the excavations in Gdańsk, Elbląg and Opole do not differ fundamentally from the finds coming from West European towns. As said above, until the 13th century, the majority of those textiles were 2/1-twills, but tabbies became more common in the 14th century and came to constitute more than a half of all the woollen fabrics in Elbląg in the 15th century (Maik 2005, 84–92) (Figs 5.12–5.13). The tendency to replace 2/1-twills with tabbies could also be observed in smaller centres, such as Rawa Mazowiecka (Gula, Maik 1980, 381–411) (Figs 5.14–5.15) and Pułtusk (Maik unpublished analysis 1978) (Figs 5.16–5.17), Mazovia, in the 14th and more clearly in the 15th century. A similar transformation had taken place in Western Europe before. Lübeck, where tabbies constituted almost 90 percent of all the woollen fabrics as early as the 13th century, seems to be the most glaring example here (Tidow 1992, 271, fig. 5).

The large number of woollen textile imports from Western Europe to Poland (Handelsrechnungen, NKR) recorded in written sources should also be visible in archaeological material. However, this phenomenon is difficult to observe in unearthed finds, because of the aforementioned similarities in the weaving techniques applied in both cases. This is the reason why since the beginning of my studies into medieval archaeological textiles from Poland's territory, I have carried out detailed analyses of wool focusing on the measurements of fibre thickness. This practice has led me to the conclusion that the



Fig. 5.12: Textile from Elbląg, Pomerania, 14th century, 2/1-twill, Z/S, felted.

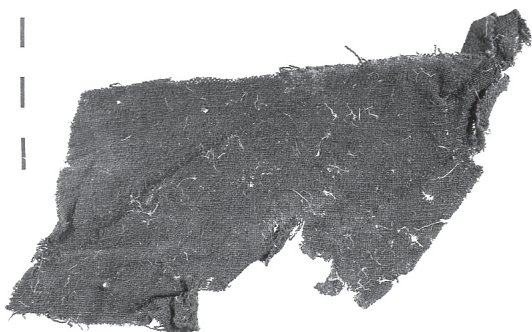


Fig. 5.13: Textile from Elbląg, Pomerania, 14th century, tabby, Z/S, felted.



Fig. 5.14: Textile from Rawa Mazowiecka, Mazovia, end of the 14th–15th century, tabby, Z/S, felted.



Fig. 5.15: Textile from Rawa Mazowiecka, Mazovia, end of the 14th–15th century, tabby, Z/S, felted.

overwhelming majority of the textiles examined was made from wool corresponding to the wool obtained from the *wrzosówka* sheep or wool of a higher quality from the *Żuławy*-type sheep or *Skudde*-type (Maik 1988, 49–55; Maik 1997, 26–29; Maik 1997a, 131–140). Earlier collections, dating from before the 13th century, almost entirely consist of textiles made from wool of this type. This is also the case with 14th- and 15th-century fabrics found in smaller, provincial towns, for instance Pułtusk or Rawa Mazowiecka (Maik unpublished analysis 1974; Gula, Maik 1980, 384–388). It may be assumed that they are all articles of local, Polish provenance and that the possible western imports are rare.

However, in large urban centres with well-developed commercial relations with Western Europe, for instance, Gdańsk, Elbląg or Wrocław, textiles made from wool of a very high quality, corresponding to English fine-fleece wool or the wool of the Spanish merino were quite common from the 13th century onwards (Maik 1990, 119–130; Maik 1997, 29–31; Maik unpublished

analysis 1980–2005). In addition, they constitute over 70 percent of the entire textile collection in 15th century Elbląg. It should, however, be born in mind that in the medieval period, both Gdańsk and Elbląg were important ports and the goods arriving in these cities were meant for either the local market or were to be shipped inland, to other Polish towns or even to other Central European countries (Biskup 1988, 217–232; Zins 1964, 331–266; Zins 1965, 37–62).

Undoubtedly, the greatest amount of cloth from Western Europe was to be found in ports. It must also have been competitive with local textiles inland, where it constituted a low percentage of the market. Part of this cloth was of a very high quality. Fabrics from Bruges and Ypres were the best and the most expensive. Textiles from Arras, Lierre and Brussels were also valued but their price was not so exorbitant (Handelsrechnungen; NKR; Małowist 1954, 98–99). The cloth was meant for the members of the richest social classes and considered a very attractive article. It was purchased by the authorities of the Teutonic Order, including the Grand Master himself, the most prominent commanders, as well

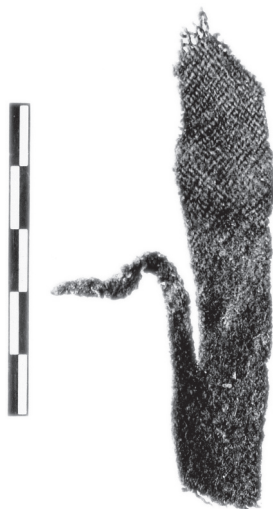


Fig. 5.16: Textile from Pultusk, Mazovia, 14th century, tabby, Z/S, felted.



Fig. 5.17: Textile from Pultusk, Mazovia, 14th century, tabby, Z/S, felted.

as the Polish court. It should be noted that in 1501, fabrics were bought in Gdańsk for the funeral of King John Olbracht. The textiles, coming from Verdun, Amsterdam and Derdemonde (*32 verdische, 20 amsterdamsche und 20 delermundische laken*), were priceless and therefore escorted by armed warriors sent by the starosta (royal official) of Malbork (ASPK, 3/2, no 549).

Besides the expensive Flemish cloth, cheaper cloth of quality was imported from the Netherlands, for example, Amsterdam, Dordrecht and Leyden, Northern France, Spain, and mostly the British Isles, including Beverly, Colchester and London (Handelsrechnungen; NKR).

To some extent, trade in cloth, being the domain of Hanseatic and English merchants, became a stimulus for commercial activity in this part of Europe (Holbach 1993, 135–189; Małowist 1954, 62, 219). It was very profitable and many ports desired to obtain exclusivity in this respect. Gdańsk was granted the exclusive right to trade in English cloth in Teutonic Prussia in 1385. The merchants of nearby Elbląg as well as English merchants protested against this decision. There was an English trading post in Gdańsk at that time, but the English aimed at commercial expansion (Zins 1964, 335; Zins 1965, 37–38). Eventually, a limited right to buy and sell English, Flemish and Dutch cloth was also given to Elbląg (Biskup 1988, 221–227).

On the Central European market, no type of cloth could be competitive with the most expensive Flemish cloth of quality. Only the elite, including the Polish royal court, magnates and wealthy townspeople, could afford it. In the Teutonic state, Flemish cloth was purchased for the Order's authorities. The situation was different in the case of cheaper kinds of cloth, for instance, textiles imported from Arras or London. At the beginning of the 15th century, in Elbląg, the price of cloth from Arras was similar to that of local products (NKR). Moreover, the common names of English cloth, *falendysz*, *lundysz*, became synonyms of cheap, solid cloth, which was a clear sign of its popularity (Turnau 1987, 73–76).

In the context of the above developments, an increase in the percentage of tabbies in collections of 14th- and 15th-century archaeological textiles seems justified. The use of tabby weave instead of 2/1-twill weave accelerated the fabric production process and made the cloth cheaper to produce. This improvement consisted in not only facilitating passing the warp threads through two, and not three, shafts and making it easier to press the treadle, which in turn accelerated the weaving process, but also in more economical use of yarn. Thanks to the use of tabby weave, characterized by denser weaves than any kind of twill weave, a fabric made from finer and less numerous threads was as thick and elastic as a twill. If it was also felted, a technique that was much more commonly used in the 14th and 15th centuries than before, the final product did not seem to differ from cloth woven using twill weave, except in its smaller expense.

It is difficult to say to what extent this facilitation of weaving techniques resulted from the necessity to compete with good and cheap West European cloth brought by Hanseatic merchants and to what extent it was a consequence of the arrival in Poland of western settlers, who introduced their methods of production. The latter must have played a major role in the process in question. For example, in 14th century Wrocław there existed a whole



Fig. 5.18: Textile from Kołobrzeg, Pomerania, end of the 13th century, 2/1-twill, Z/S, felted, black stripe of warp.



Fig. 5.19: Textile from Kołobrzeg, Pomerania, end of the 13th century, 2/1-twill, Z/S, felted, stripes of weft: red and brown.

quarter inhabited by Walloon weavers (Goliński 1997, 187–193) and over a hundred textiles dating back to the 13th century were found in the part of Kołobrzeg, a city founded according to the German Law, populated by Slavs (Figs 5.18–5.19). Almost 100 percent of these fabrics were 2/1-twills, so they were made using traditional methods of the past (Maik 1996, 299–330).

In conclusion, it appears that the introduction of luxurious Flemish cloth by Hanseatic merchants was not of major importance to Polish cloth production. Although no competitive Polish product appeared on the market, production costs had to be lowered in order to compete with Flemish and English imports. Probably, the above tendency to reduce costs was also a result of the arrival in Polish cities as well as in towns founded in the Teutonic state of West European, mostly German, settlers.

Sources

- ASP: *Akta Stanów Prus Królewskich*, 1–8. K. Górski, M. Biskup, I. Janosz-Biskupowa (ed.). Toruń 1955–1993.
- Handelsrechnungen: *Handelsrechnungen des Deutschen Ordens*. C. Sattler (ed.). Leipzig 1887.
- NKR: *Nowa Księga Rachunkowa Starego Miasta Elbląga 1404–1414*, I–II. M. Plech (ed.). Toruń 1987–1989.
- Urkundenbuch: *Pommerellisches Urkundenbuch*. M. Perlbach (ed.). Danzig 1881.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Bender Jørgensen, L. (1992) *North European Textiles until AD 1000*. Aarhus, Aarhus University Press.
- Biskup, M. (1988) Rola Elbląga w Związku Miast Hanzeatyckich. *Komunikaty Warmińsko Mazurskie* 3–4, 217–232.
- Carus-Wilson, E. (1969) Haberget: A medieval Textil Conundrum. *Medieval Archaeology* 13, 148–166.
- Dymaczewska, U. and Dymaczewski, A. (1967) Wczesnośredniowieczny Santok. Wyniki badań wykopaliskowych we wnętrzu grodu w latach 1958–1961. *Slavia Antiqua* 14, 185–241.
- Goliński, M. (1997) *Socjotopografia późnośredniowiecznego Wrocławia*. Wrocław, Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Wrocławskiego.
- Gula, J. and Maik, J. (1980) Zaopatrzenie zamku w Rawie Mazowieckiej w wyroby włókiennicze w końcu XIV i w XV w. *Archeologia Polski* 24/2, 381–411.
- Holbach, R. (1993) Zur Handelsbedeutung von Wolltuchen aus dem Hanseraum. In S. Jenks and M. North (eds) *Der hansische Sonderweg? Beiträge zur Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte der Hanse*, 135–189. Köln, Weimar, Wien, Böhlau.
- Kamińska, J. and Nahlik, A. (1958) *Włókiennictwo gdańskie X–XIII w.* Łódź, Łódzkie Towarzystwo Naukowe.
- Maik, J. Unpublished analysis from the years 1974, 1978, 1980–2005 and 2002.
- Maik, J. (1982) Zum Untersuchungsstand der mittelalterlichen Textilkunde in Polen. In L. Bender Jørgensen and K. Tidow (eds) *Textilsymposium Neumünster, Archäologische Textilfunde*, 209–222. Neumünster, Textilmuseum Neumünster.
- Maik, J. (1988) Frühmittelalterlichen Textilwaren in Wolin. In L. Bender Jørgensen, B. Magnus and E. Munksgaard (eds) *Archaeological Textiles, Report from the 2nd NESAT-Symposium, 1–4.05.1984*. *Arkæologiske Skrifter* 2, 162–187. Copenhagen, Arkæologisk Institut, Københavns Universitet.
- Maik, J. (1988a) *Wyroby włókiennicze na Pomorzu z okresu rzymskiego i ze średniowiecza*. Wrocław-Warszawa-Kraków-Gdańsk-Łódź, Łódzkie Towarzystwo Naukowe.
- Maik, J. (1986–1990) Wczesnośredniowieczne wyroby włókiennicze w Wolinie. *Materiały Zachodniopomorskie* 32, 155–180.
- Maik, J. (1990) Medieval English and Flemish textiles found in Gdańsk. In P. Walton and J.-P. Wild (eds) *Textiles in Northern Archaeology, NESAT III: Textile Symposium in York, 6–9 May 1987*, 119–130. London, Archetype Publications.
- Maik, J. (1991) *Tekstylia wczesnośredniowieczne z wykopalisk w Opolu*. Warszawa-Łódź, Instytut Historii Kultury Materialnej PAN.
- Maik, J. (1996) Słowiańskie tkaniny w lokacyjnym Kołobrzegu. In M. Rębkowski (ed.) *Archeologia średniowiecznego Kołobrzegu* 1, 299–330. Kołobrzeg, Instytut Archeologii i Etnologii PAN.
- Maik, J. (1997) *Sukiennictwo elbląskie w średniowieczu*. Łódź, Łódzkie Towarzystwo Naukowe and

Instytut Archeologii i Etnologii PAN.

- Maik, J. (1997a) Skuddenwolles in den archäologischen Textilien aus Elblag (Elbing). *Experimentelle Archäologie, Bilanz 1996, Archäologische Mitteilungen aus Nordwestdeutschland* 18, 131–140.
- Maik, J. (2003) Anfänge des Textilgewerbes in frühmittelalterlichen Polen. In L. Bender Jørgensen, J. Banck-Burgess and A. Rast-Eicher (eds) *Textilien aus Archäologie und Geschichte. Festschrift für Klaus Tidow*, 63–71. Neumünster, Wachholtz Verlag.
- Maik, J. (2005) Stand und Notwendigkeit der Forschungen über die mittelalterliche Wollweberei auf dem südlichen Ostseegebiet. In F. Pritchard and J.-P. Wild (eds) *Textiles in Northern Archaeological, NESAT VII, Textile Symposium in Edinburgh, 5th–7th May 1999*, 84–92. Oxford, Oxbow Books.
- Małowist, M. (1954) *Studia z dziejów rzemiosła w okresie kryzysu feudalizmu w zachodniej Europie w XIV i XV w.* Warszawa, Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe.
- Moldenhawer, K. (1960) Jedwabnictwo w Polsce i w innych krajach we wczesnym średniowieczu. *Archeologia Polski* 5/1, 111–115.
- Nahlik, A. (1964) *Tkaniny wełniane importowane i miejscowe Nowogrodu Wielkiego X–XV wieku.* Wrocław-Warszawa-Kraków, Instytut Historii Kultury Materialnej PAN.
- Niesiołowska-Wędzka, A. (1965) Wyniki badań nad tkaninami z najstarszych warstw grodu w Santoku. *Archeologia Polski* 10/1, 318–337.
- Stanclik, J. (1954) *Opole-Ostrówek, ekspertyzy tkanin.* Unpublished manuscript in Institute of Archaeology and Ethnology of Polish Academy of Sciences, Wrocław.
- Tidow, K. (1992) Die spätmittelalterlichen und frühneuzeitlichen Wollgewebe und andere Textilfunde aus Lübeck. *Lübecker Schriften zur Archäologie und Kulturgeschichte* 22, 237–271.
- Turnau, I. (1987) *Historia europejskiego włókiennictwa odzieżowego od XIII do XVIII w.* Wrocław-Warszawa-Kraków-Gdańsk-Łódź, Instytut Historii Kultury Materialnej PAN.
- Urbańska, A. (1964) Włókiennictwo międzyrzeckie w 2 połowie XIII i 1 połowie XIV w. In Urbańska, A., Myczkowski K. and Klichowska M. (eds) *Wytwórczość włókiennicza średniowiecznego Międzyrzecza*, 5–58. Poznań, Poznańskie Towarzystwo Przyjaciół Nauk.
- Zins, H. (1964) Geneza Angielskiej Kompanii Wschodniej (Eastland Company) z r. 1579. *Zapiski Historyczne* 29/3, 331–366.
- Zins, H. (1965) Angielski wywóz sukna na Bałtyk w drugiej połowie XVI w. *Rocznik Lubelski* 8, 37–62.

Mengiað klæthe and *tveskifte klædher*. Marbled, Patterned and Parti-coloured Clothing in Medieval Scandinavia

Camilla Luise Dahl

If medieval works of art are to be believed, multi-coloured and patterned clothing was at the height of fashion in the late 13th century and well into the 14th century. Different types of patterns were used all over Europe in that period: stripes, checks, patterns and parti-colouring consisting of garments in different coloured halves or quarters (Fig. 6.1). It was also popular with garments where one half was of patterned cloth, and the other half of plain cloth in contrasting colour (Falk 1918, 81–82). These fashions seem to have been as popular in Scandinavia as elsewhere. Information gained from contemporary sources not only indicate consumption of imported fabrics and the proportions of fashionable wear, it also shows a more complex set of ideals and fashions around multi-coloured cloth and clothing. In the present paper, the terminology for multi-coloured cloth and clothing is surveyed and compared to iconography and literature.

TERMS FOR MULTI-COLOURED CLOTH AND CLOTHING IN WRITTEN ACCOUNTS

Multi-colouring of garments could be both part of the weave: checks, stripes and patterns, as well as part of the cutting and tailoring of the clothes. Scandinavian written accounts



Fig. 6.1: Dancing scene depicting noble men and ladies dancing in line. All wear garments in contrasting colours. Mural painting in Orslev Church, Sealand, Denmark, c. 1350–60. Photograph: Svend C. Dahl.



Fig. 6.2: The tormentors of Christ wearing parti-coloured tunics and striped hose. Mural painting in Skibby Church, Sealand, Denmark, first half of the 14th century. Photograph: Camilla Luise Dahl.

can be seen as verifying various terms of different types of patterned, striped and multi-coloured clothes. The use of a certain terminology may be linked to certain aspects of multi-coloured clothes, for example whether the mentioned garments were of patterned weaving or of detailed tailoring, or whether they were made from domestically-produced fabrics or imported goods. Sometimes the terms hint to the method of making the multi-coloured feature; in other cases the meaning of the term is less clear.

One term used in Scandinavia is the so-called *lappeklæde* (pieced clothes), which refers to garments pieced together from pieces of cloth, usually, if not exclusively in different colours (Fig. 6.2). In a Norwegian sumptuary legislation from 1315 it is specified that 'German fashions' such as *lappeklæder* made with two colours or more than two colours and *skackeran* (checked) were prohibited (*um skackeran, parteran ok leppa klætha skurth*) (Norges Gamle Love III, 116). It is not clear if *skackeran* refers to clothes made from cloth with a woven checked pattern, or from garments pieced together from larger sections of cloth in various colours. In a similar Danish legislative act from 1283 it was prohibited wearing garments cut and pieced together of more than two colours, and as an addition the legislative act notes that preferably single-coloured garments should be worn. It is interesting to note that the cut and pieced garments not only referred to the use of multi-coloured garments

but that the same term was used for tailored garments cut in many pieces (Den danske Rigslovgiving, 106). In Europe these types of garments were known by the terms *mi-parti* in French and *bipartitas* in Latin (Hundsichler 1992, 170). The Latin term *bipartitas* can be found in Scandinavian texts written in Latin as well; in the 1283 act from Denmark, a Danish translation uses the term *teskifte* whereas the corresponding Latin text uses the term *bipartitas* (*Ut nullus portet uestes in minutas partes incisas, sed integras uel saltem bipartitas*) (Den danske Rigslovgiving, 104). Another term for twice- and half-parted clothing used in Scandinavian written accounts is *haluskifte*. *Skifte* (in modern Danish *skaft*) refers to 'part', 'shift' or 'change'. *Skaft* is also the term for a shed in weaving terminology and as a textile with three, four or five sheds could be termed patterned. It is unclear, however, whether the term *skifte* is used for multi-colouring created in the weave or during tailoring.

Another frequently used term in Scandinavian written accounts is *mængd*. It appears in these accounts in various forms such as: *mængd*, *mængiadr* and *mengit*. The term is likely a loan word from the Flemish term *gheminghet*, known in most European regions as *ghemenghet*, *marble*, *marbre*, *mixtus* and *mêle* (Munro 2007, 56; Newton 1980, 65; Falk 1918, 58). In the European contexts the word seems to refer to the woven kind of multi-colouring. In weaver's regulations of Bruges in Flanders from 1294, *gheminget* is specified as meaning both cloth woven with different types of wools in warp and weft and also cloth woven with different colours or hues in warp and weft (Recueil 467–468). The blue weaver's regulation of Bruges from 1284 mentions *gheminghet* cloth woven with three sheds, which refers to cloth woven in 2/1–twill (Recueil 414).

In France and England there were different terms for cloth with different colours and different types of wool in warp and weft. Here the word *panno mixtus* (mixed cloth) was used for different types of wools in warp and weft and *marbre* (marbled cloth) used for different colours or hues in warp and weft (Newton 1980, 65; Falk 1918, 58). Sometimes the expression *coloris mixtus* appears, which clearly refers to cloth of mixed colours and apparently the Latin term *mixtus* could be used for both types of cloth. In English accounts both the Franco-English and Latin terms *mottled*, *marbri* and *mixtus* (*panno* and *coloris*) as well as *coloris diversis* are used (Accounts of Expenses, 9, 11–12, 22, 29, 38, 58, 75, 84; Newton 1980, 138–139). In Flemish accounts both the Flemish term *gheminghet* and the Latin *mixtus* appear (Zijlstra-Sweens 1988, 30–37; Madou 1988, 82–85), and in Scandinavian accounts *mængd* also seems to correspond with the Latin term *mixtus*. A Danish will from 1366 lists some new clothes of mixed colours (*Vestes meas novas mixti coloris*) (Testamenter 137) (Fig. 6.3).

It has been argued that the term *mixtus* could have been used for parti-colouring as well (Newton 1980, 149).¹ However, in some records distinctions are made between the Latin terms *coloris variis* / *coloris diversis* and *coloris mixtus*. The first originally referred to diverse colours meaning more than one colour and therefore likely equivalent to *bipartitas* or parti-colouring; the latter referred to mixed colours equivalent to *gheminghet* or marbled cloth. As it is not clear whether the terms were used consistently throughout the period, some of the references to *coloris mixtus* may have referred to parti-colouring and not only the marbled cloth. The use of various terms suggests that the scribe attempted a differentiating between different types of cloth and clothes. Scholars agree that all these terms refer to cloth that is mixed in either colours, hues or types of wool, but the interpretations of the more specific

characteristics of the cloth differ greatly. John Munro argues that the Flemish broad- and narrow-cloths could be classified in three categories: the *pleine dickedinne*, the *gemingden dickedinne* (the medley cloth) and the *stripte laken* (the striped cloth) (Munro 1998, 278–280). The *gemingde* cloths were those woven from a variety of differently coloured yarns mixed in both warp and weft yarns, whereas the *stripte laken* had warp yarns dyed in one colour and weft yarns dyed in another colour to provide a medley or stripe effect in the cloth (Munro 2007, 56, 75–76).

Although a specific term for stripes (*stripuad / stripi*) does appear in Scandinavia, it rarely appears to have been used for woollen cloths. Instead stripes appear in reference to velvets, possibly referring to the striped effect created by the velvet (Svensk Diplomatarium V, 561–562 and Diplomatarium Norvegicum III, 271). Only a single inventory dated 1323 mentions a striped woollen cloth (*stripud salun*), but this was used for a bed cover (Diplomatarium Norvegicum V, 64). Another inventory dated to 1328 lists a bed cover with stripes (*mædr strip*), which may alternatively refer to a decorative band (strip of cloth) yet the material is not listed (Diplomatarium Norvegicum II, 141).

Another term for stripes is *rendr / rend*. From the wills and inventories it seems to have been used mainly about threads of metal or dyed silk woven into a linen and silk fabric. The term appears often in connection with women's headwear. Several wills mention head coverings and veils *rendr* with gold (Svenskt Diplomatarium V, 563–64; IX, 519; Diplomatarium Norvegicum, XII, 77; IV, 352). Clothes with *rendr* appear in a few cases and apply in those cases only to stripes of coloured yarns woven into the fabric (Guðmundsson 1893, 187–189; Falk 1818, 18). Most likely the term *rendr* is equivalent to *ray / rayé* in France and England.

A striped effect could also be achieved by sewing coloured ribbons onto items of clothing. Even wider tablet-woven striped or patterned bands could have been used this way to apply colour patterns to a garment (Newton 1980, 25). In Scandinavian accounts this method seems to have been used almost exclusively for headwear, and no specific term is used for these types of stripes, instead it is described as a type of decoration (Svenskt Diplomatarium VI, 214).²

Technically both checked, striped and marbled effects could be achieved with the same method by simply using weft and warp yarns in different colours, for instance in a tabby. One colour yarn in the warp and another in the weft create a marbled effect; a coloured warp yarn mixed with two or more weft yarns forms stripes and yarns in two or more



Fig. 6.3: Scene from a medieval legend. The original peasant figures in the legend have been obscured into a noble looking couple in the mural. The man wears a parto-coloured dress, each part mutually exclusive patterned. Mural painting in Østerlars Church, Bornholm, Denmark, c. 1325–35. Photograph: Camilla Luise Dahl.

colours in both warp and weft create checks. It is, however, not clear if all of these types of multi-colouring could be included in the term *mixtus*. More complicated ways of creating stripes existed alongside, for instance, methods incorporating both colour and weave effects, yet it is not clear if the terms *mixtus*, *gheminghet* and *rayé* indicate such different methods in achieving multi-coloured effects (Crowfoot *et al.* 1992, 54–55).

There are very few examples of Scandinavian terms for specific weaves. In Icelandic records the term *bringavefnadur* (diamond twill) is used for patterned twills (Østergård 2004, 61), and the term *vend* is used for twill weave in both Norway and Iceland (Falk 1918, 17). The written language in Iceland at that time was West Norwegian and it is possible that a similar terminology was used in Norway although no known records can prove the use of these terms.

In Scandinavian written accounts the term *mængd* can only be found in regard to finished garments. It occurs as *mængd hoods*, *mængd tunics*, *mantles etc.*, but cannot be found in reference to whole pieces of cloth that have not yet been cut and sewn into garments. In bills of cloth and import references *mængd* is not mentioned at all. Most of the cloth imported into Scandinavia in the medieval period was of Flemish origin. Imported cloth was almost always mentioned by the place of production, for instance cloth from Courtrai, Leyden, Ghent, Ypres or Bruges. Seldom are specific features such as weave or colour mentioned. Most cloth producing cities were, however, known for producing specific types and qualities of cloth (Orduna 1995, 107). The large amount of striped and marbled cloths produced in Bruges and Ghent suggests that these two places were especially known for these types of cloth (Munro 2000, 66–68; Munro 2007, 56–58). To the medieval merchants as well as buyers, the meaning of the type of cloth linked to certain cities may have been self-evident, but today the meaning is lost. Garments, on the other hand, are rarely recorded by place of production. There may be reference, for instance, to a “red marbled mantle” and a “red cloth of Bruges” in a will but it is impossible to link these together as being the same material referred to.

There is a difference between the three Scandinavian countries. Norwegian accounts rarely specify the origin of production but have detailed information on appearance, colours and trimmings of garments, while in Swedish and Danish accounts it is the other way around. Clearly this differs from Flemish accounts, where both appearance of fabric, origin of production, colours and other details are listed. As an example, in the inventories of Jan de Blois, Count of Geldres from 1360–61, several garments are listed according to both colours and features of the fabric as well as place of production. Entries mention for instance striped cloth from Bruges and marbled cloth from Ghent (Rekening 182, 183–84, 190, 198). One garment was made of striped and marbled cloth in *mi-parti*, another was made of marbled cloth of two different colours: brown and orange.³ These listings obviously correspond to the information on production of striped, mixed and marbled cloth by weavers in Bruges and Ghent. In Scandinavian records such specific details are rare but a few exceptions to the rule appear: a Norwegian will from 1311 records a new dark blue tunic of cloth from Ypres (*Kyrtil nyian myrkeblan af iperst*) (Diplomatarium Norvegicum III, 95) and a Swedish will from 1346 mentions a tunic of marbled cloth from Bruges (*tunicam meam mænght bryggist*) (Svenskt Diplomatarium V, 573), and a piece of cloth of mixed colours from Brabant is mentioned in a Swedish will from 1351 (*unam peciam panni brabantz per mixti coloris*) (Svenskt Diplomatarium VI, 298) (Fig. 6.4).

Fig. 6.4: Examples of multi-coloured, marble and patterned clothes in Scandinavian written accounts. This list contains only a small selection of listings of multi-coloured, marbled and patterned clothes in written accounts and wills from *Testamenter fra Danmarks Middelalder*, *Svensk Diplomatarium* and *Diplomatarium Norwegicum*.

Year	Type of garment or textile	Source
1320	<i>Kleder aff marbri</i> (clothes of marble cloth)	DN XVI, 5
1322	<i>Halfiltr kyrtil ok kaprun</i> (parti-coloured tunic and hood)	DN II, 126
1322	<i>blat menget mottull ok kaprun med buitum skinnum</i> (mantle of blue marbled cloth and hood lined with ermine)	DN II, 126
1328	<i>Jtem raumengen kyrtil mædr lodum</i> (red marbled tunic with embroidery)	DN II, 142
1328	<i>Jtem mottull gr/oe/nmengen mædr gramskinnum mædr salf ok lod.</i> (mantle of green marbled cloth lined with miniver, decorated with silver bezants and embroidery)	DN II, 142
1331	<i>Vnam tunicam halvskiptan</i> (a parti-coloured tunic)	SD IV, 201
1331	<i>kyrtill ok tabært ok kaprun af marbri samdreget medr raudt silki</i> (tunic and tabard of marbled cloth lined with red silk)	DN III, 148
1333	<i>Sorcocium rubeum cum viridi foratura</i> (red surcot lined with green cloth)	SD IV, 332
1335	<i>kiurtill blamengiadr</i> (tunic of blue marbled cloth)	DN IV, 191
1335	<i>Jtem ein raudmængiadr mattull medr graam skinnum ok safal</i> (a red marbled mantle with miniver and silver bezants)	DN IV, 191
1338	<i>Tunicam cum capucio mixti coloris cum serico viridi</i> (tunic and hood of mixed colours, with green silk)	Testamenter, 79
1343	<i>menginn tabærd med skinnum</i> (Tabard of marble cloth with fur)	DN II, 212
1346	<i>klædhe grønt oc blat</i> (green and blue cloth)	SD IV, 563
1346	<i>tunicam meam mængt bryggist</i> (my tunic of marble cloth from Bruges)	SD V, 573
1349	<i>par klæða ... gullmegnum ok raudmægnum</i> (a pair of garments of red marbled and yellow marbled cloth respectively)	DN V, 166
1351	<i>vnam peciam panni brabantz per mixti coloris</i> (one pecia of brabant cloth of mixed colours)	SD VI, 298
1352	<i>tunicam meam mixti coloris cum capucio</i> (my tunic of mixed colours with a hood)	SD VI, 395
1357	<i>cappam varij coloris</i> (cappa in various colours)	SD VIII, 136
1359	<i>tunicam mixti coloris</i> (tunic of mixed colours)	SD VII, 212
1364	<i>i tunicam cum capucio mixti coloris</i> (a tunic with hood of mixed colours)	Testamenter, 135
1366	<i>Vestes meas novas mixti coloris</i> (my new clothes of mixed clours)	Testamenter, 137
1371	<i>tunicam de panno brunmænt</i> (tunic of brown marbled cloth)	SD X, 1:59
1371	<i>tunica gramengdan</i> (tunic of grey marbled cloth)	SD X, 1:59
1377	<i>tunicam varii coloris cum capucio</i> (tunic of mixed colours with a hood)	Testamenter, 146
1415	<i>i roth kiurtal meth een swart ærm</i> (a red tunic with black sleeves)	Testamenter, 190
1434	<i>eina bla kapo vnder gwlt medh</i> (a blue cloak lined with yellow)	DN V, 451
1434	<i>j. graan kiortill medh mængt klædhe</i> (a grey tunic of marbled cloth)	DN V, 451

Clearly a direct translation of the terms cannot be done within all European languages as terms are used differently within their own strata and context. Some languages have three or four terms to describe certain features of the fabric or the weave, others have just one generic term covering a broad range of different characteristics in the woven cloth. Clearly



Fig. 6.5: Mural painting dated to 1250 showing a red and white parti-coloured tunic. The Flight to Egypt. Mural painting in Eskildstrup Church, Lolland-Falster, Denmark, c. 1250. Photograph: Camilla Luise Dahl.

there are differences between Flemish and Scandinavian use of terminology in the medieval period. However, a much larger material for comparison is available from Flanders, whereas Scandinavian written sources are scarce. Obviously these scattered accounts are not statistically or quantitatively representative, but may nevertheless yield interesting information on how the terms for multi-coloured cloth and clothing are used in Scandinavian records (Dahl 2005, 25–26).

A TASTE FOR MULTI-COLOURED CLOTHES

It becomes apparent that the use of multi-coloured clothing was connected to a special fashion in the 13th and 14th centuries. Precisely when multi-coloured cloth and clothing appear in Scandinavia is uncertain. The terms connected to multi-colouring appear regularly in the otherwise few documents from around year 1300. In a European context, some scholars argue that parti-coloured and multi-coloured garments can be traced back to the early medieval period and that parti-coloured men's hose can be found as early as in the 10th century (Mertens 1983, 8–9). Others

argue that they do not appear until later: Reichel points to sometime in the 12th century and Kania more specifically to the end of the 12th or beginning of the 13th century and connects the rise of parti-coloured clothes to the developments in heraldry (Reichel 1998, 179; Kania 2008, 163–166). The earliest record in Denmark is a legislative act prohibiting multi-coloured garments in 1269. This act was repeated in 1283 (*Den danske rigsglovgivning*, 106) (Fig. 6.5). In Norway the prohibitions against multi-coloured, parti-coloured and checked garments is first mentioned in an act from 1314 (*Norges Gamle Love III*, 109–110) and repeated again in 1315 (*Norges Gamle Love III*, 116). In the sagas written in the 13th and 14th centuries, parti-coloured clothes can be found as well (Falk 1918, 181; Sanchi 2008, 23). This could suggest that the fashions for multi-coloured garments and textiles had reached Scandinavia by the middle of the 13th century.

In Northern Europe multi-coloured clothes are pointed out as examples of vain, immodest and unnecessary fashions but also as luxury items (Fig. 6.6). In 13th-century European

literature the parti-coloured garments are often used as an epic element to illustrate status and rank of the wearer (Brüggen 1989, 66–67, 156–157, 166; Reichel 1998, 179–181). The initializer seems often to be the garments pieced together from cloth in different colours, not the garments made of marbled cloth. In a mid-14th century revelation from Bridget of Sweden, the appearance of the plague is seen as a direct result of the new fashions, in particular the new fitted, cut, slashed and pieced together garments (*scissurras et fissuras vestium*) in various colours, since these were considered unnecessary, vain and useless (Sancta Birgitta Revelaciones lib.VIII, section 57, 223). A contemporary Swedish version of the text translates it: *Klädhe ey läppadh älla onyttelica syndir skorin* (clothes should not be pieced or unnecessarily cut and slashed) (Falk 1918, 82).

In art-work of the period vain, obscure and proud characters are depicted in multi-coloured clothing. Typically evil and negative characters like soldiers, torturers, executioners and the tormentors of Christ are often portrayed sporting parti-coloured and striped garments (Reichel 1998, 179–181, 183 note 436; Sandels 2007, 3–8; Sandels 1997, 134–

136). Thus the depictions of stripes in contemporary art is often illustrating human vices. The context of the depiction indicates the value of garments. As an example, depictions of fashionable and vain young noblemen and women mostly display costly garments, and depictions of beggars and paupers obviously illustrate poor-quality clothing (Fig. 6.7). In a mural painting from Brarup Church in Denmark, the biblical figure Kain who killed his brother Abel is depicted in a fancy red striped hose, whereas the victim and favourite of God Abel is dressed in plain hose (Fig. 6.8). It has been argued that striped clothes in the medieval period was so strongly connected to social outcasts and the outlawed, that The Virgin Mary could never be portrayed in striped clothes (Sandels 2007, 3). In reality, however, striped and patterned cloth appeared in various qualities throughout Europe and Scandinavia and could be worn by rich and poor, the à la mode and the unfashionable alike.

Multi-colouring is also targeted in Northern European sumptuary legislative acts,



Fig. 6.6: Over-indulgence: a young couple embracing one another. He is wearing parti-coloured tunic and striped hose. The letters behind them spell *luxuria* (over-indulgence). Mural painting in Kirkerup Church, Sealand, Denmark, first half of the 14th century. Photograph: Svend C. Dahl.



Fig. 6.7: A beggar woman wearing a striped tunic. The Legend of Sct. Laurentius. Mural painting in Over Dråby Church, Sealand, Denmark, early 15th century. Photograph: Camilla Luise Dahl.



Fig. 6.8: The sacrifice of Kain. Kain is wearing hose with red stripes. Mural painting in Brarup Church, Lolland-Falster, Denmark, late 13th to early 14th century. Photograph: Camilla Luise Dahl.

Fig. 6.9: Trosseau of Ingebjørg Ivarsdatter, married to Thorleif Sigurdsson in Vaagen, Norway, 25th of July 1335. Translation by Camilla Luise Dahl.

Jtem ein kiurtil rauðr meðr kapprun ok ein blar kiurtil fyrir tolf aura.

A red tunic together with a hood and a blue tunic for the value of 12 øre.¹

Jtem ein raudbr kiurtil ok annar raudbmængiadr fyrir fíorar merkr.

Likewise a red tunic and another of red marbled cloth for a value of 4 mark silver.

Jtem eit kapprun medbr huitum skinnun, ok annat medbr graam skinnun, ok thridbia medbr silki fyrir tyttughu aura.

Likewise a hood lined with ermine, another lined with miniver and a third one lined with silk for 20 øre.

Jtem ein mængiadr mattul medbr graam skinnun fyrir fim merkr.

Likewise a mantle of marbled cloth made with miniver, for 5 mark silver.

Jtem eit vielatz kapprun medbr huitum skinnun fjfir tuær merkr.

Likewise a hood of violet cloth made with ermine, for 2 mark silver.

Jtem ein graskinna bufu fyrir mork.

Likewise a fur cap made of miniver for 1 mark silver.

Jtem ein kiurtil blamengiadr fyrir tuær merkr.

Likewise a blue marbled tunic for 2 mark silver.

Jtem ein lodb fyrir fíorar merkr.

Likewise a decorative piece for 4 mark silver.²

Jtem ein raudmængiadr mattul medbr graam skinnun ok safal fyrir sæx merkr.

Likewise a red marbled mantle made with miniver and decorative trimmings³ for 6 mark.

Jtem tiu kyr fyrir tiu merkr.

Likewise 10 cows for 10 mark silver.⁴

Jtem eit sylfr bælti stændb sæx aura fyrir tuær merkr.

Likewise a silver belt for the value of 6 øre and 2 mark silver.

Jtem fim hauudb dukar fyrir halfa mork.

Likewise five head veils for half a mark.

Jtem skaut fyrir tuær merkr.

Likewise a head covering for 2 mark silver.

Jtem tuær sylgiur gylltar er standa halfre / oe / rtogh minna en sæx aura fyrir fíorar merkr.

Likewise two gilded ring brooches for an örtug less than 4 mark silver.

Jtem ein bunadr brændz sylfrs gylltr fyrir fíorir merkr.

Likewise a large clasp made of gilded silver for 4 mark silver.⁵

Jtem eit syrkot mængiat fyrir tuær merkr.

Likewise a surcot of marbled cloth for 2 mark silver.⁶

1. Aura/øre = currency.

2. A lad refers to a decorative piece, band or trimming, usually made with embroidery, pearls and small gold- or silver pieces (bezants) placed in rows. This lad must have been a costly piece as it had the same value as two tunics.

3. Safal (safli/safel) possibly refers to the small silver bezants used to decorative borders on garments. Sometimes safal is translated sable fur (normally written safala skinnun). If this is the case, the mantle must have been lined with miniver and trimmed with sable.

4. This entry is included in the list for comparison; the mantle mentioned above for instance has the same value as five cows.

5. Brænz/brase/bratz refers to a purely ornamental type of round clasp or large bezant.

6. Over-garment worn over a tunic, could be with or without sleeves.



Fig. 6.10: Young noble maiden wearing a parti-coloured dress of green and white. Wheel of fortune. Mural painting in Udby Church, Sealand, Denmark, c.1380–1400. Photograph: Svend C. Dahl.

but it is often unclear whether the striped and parti-coloured clothes are prohibited due to the costliness or due to the moral aspects of such clothes. Another aspect was to consolidate rank and status expressed in certain items of clothing (Baldwin 1926, 49–51, 53–54; Bulst 1988, 29–34;⁴ Eisenbart 1966, 137, 143–148, 152–159). In the late 13th and early 14th century, several European synod decrees and council decrees prohibited clerics and laymen from wearing multi-coloured garments. Such decrees are known from Köln in 1281 and in Trier in 1310, while a Köln synod from 1321 targeted only clerics and allowed multi-coloured clothes in secular wear (Reichel 1998, 180). In Vienna 1311–12 the clergy were forbidden to wear striped as well as

parti-coloured garments and in Liège in 1287 stripes ‘of indecent measures’ were prohibited to the clergy (Izbicki 2005, 110, 112). The Danish legislative act from 1269/1283 may have been an example of Roman church legislation incorporated in national law (Reichel 1998, 180). The 1269/1283 act was written just a few years after an identical prohibition was formulated in Spain (Lightbown 1992, 80), and the wording of the Danish and the Spanish acts are so similar that it is likely they had the same origin. In Icelandic sumptuary legislation from 1269 clergymen were prohibited from wearing garments of red cloth as well as parti-coloured (*hálfskipt*) and striped (*rendr*) clothes (*Prester skulu eigi bera rauð klæði, gul eða grön eða hálfskipt eða rendr*) (Falk 1918, 82). Similar prohibition was repeated in Iceland in 1345 and in Norway in 1351 (Falk 1918, 81–82; Norges Gamle Love III, 303).

In secular wear striped cloth was considered to be a luxury item. In Norway the legislative act states that the prohibition against multi-coloured clothes is a necessity as young men in the country are showing off and bragging about their wealth (Norges Gamle Love III, 110). In Zürich in 1371 all men and boys were prohibited from wearing parti-coloured and multi-coloured hose (*geteilt noch striffat hosen*) (Zürcher Stadtbücher II, 186). A German legislative act of Frankfurt in 1356 prohibited female citizens from wearing hoods that were striped, divided (twice or four times) or pieced together (*Auch ensullen kein frawennamen keinerley kogelin dragen de da sint stryffechte, adir geteilet, adir gestücket, adir virseytzelit*) (Selecta Ivris et Historianvm Francofurtvm, 35–36). In another legislative act from the German city of Göttingen, female citizens were prohibited from wearing headwear striped with gold or silver, yet in this case it is the costly metal rather than the stripes that are the object of the prohibition (*Vortme se en schülen ouch nicht me draghen wompelen noch düke de da sin ghestripet mit golde eder mit silvere unde unghedruset*) (Göttinger Statuten 17, art. 2). The gold- and silver-striped

vimples and head cloths of the Göttinger women do not appear to have differed much from the gold *rendr* head cloths mentioned in Scandinavian records.

In other contexts stripes indicated fabrics of poor quality. This seems, for instance, to be the case with much of the *ray* cloth. In several Italian cities, citizens of lower income were only allowed to wear *rayed* cloth (Newton 1980, 132). In England *ray* weavers were excused from the general standards in length and width with the high quality cloth, instead English *ray* weavers were allowed to weave narrow and short pieces of striped cloth in inexpensive qualities (Bridbury 1982, 53–55, 68–69). And in the 1360s the Ghent *strijpte laken* was relatively cheap compared to the highly expensive scarlets (Munro 2000, 14).

This must also be the case with the Scandinavian striped feature known as *rendr*. Clothes with *rendr* are in the sagas a sign of poverty, of being badly or old-fashioned dressed and often prompted mockery (Guðmundsson 1893, 187–189; Falk 1818, 18), whereas the *rendr* headwear in wills and inventories usually indicates elegant and costly headwear. Clearly *rendr* could refer both to costly and cheap items of clothing.

In Scandinavian accounts the value of the marbled and multi-coloured clothes can often be read implicitly from the individual record. Often the type of garment and whom it was given to, provide information on the costliness of a garment. A Norwegian will from 1320 mentions a set of marbled garments, referred to in French as *marbri*, lined with expensive furs: the tunic with ermine and the rest of the items with miniver (*the kleder aff marbri ffem sammen som min herre Haken konnunger gaff megh*) (Diplomatarium Norvegicum XVI, 5). This costly set of clothes was a gift from the Norwegian king to the deceased and the garments must have been highly valuable as it is specified that the marbled garments should be sold after the death of the testator and the money be used to feed the poor (Diplomatarium Norvegicum XVI, 5). In another Norwegian will from 1349 for the Archbishop of Nidaros, Arne Ivarssøn Vade, the clothes given to his servants were made of marbled cloth. The will records that it is the servants' own clothes of yellow and red marbled cloth, respectively (*gullmeghnum ok raudmeghnum*), that they should be given after the death of the Archbishop (Diplomatarium Norvegicum V, 166). Although livery could consist of expensive garments, the servants' clothes are the only garments made of marbled cloth in the will. Yellow dye was inexpensive and could easily be obtained from dyestuff from regional flora and probably these servants' garments were not highly costly ones.

In Scandinavian written accounts the marbled clothes appear in all sorts of colours. In the first half of the 14th century most of the marbled garments are made from bright colours, and most accounts mention the expensive blue and red. In a trosseau of the maiden Ingebjørg Ivarsdatter from 1335, several marbled garments are listed, referred to as surcottes (*syrkot*), tunics (*kiurtil*) and mantles (*mottul*). Among these a blue marbled tunic (*kiurtil blamengiadr*) and a red marbled mantle with minever, decorated and trimmed with expensive metal pieces (bezants) (*raudmengiadr mattul medr graam skinnnum ok safal*) (Diplomatarium Norvegicum IV, 191). Two marbled garments of unspecified colour are mentioned as well (Fig. 6.9). A 1328 account mentions marbled garments in the colours red, blue and green, respectively (*raudmengen, blarmengen, grloelnmengen*), the most expensive being a red marbled tunic and mantle lined with ermine and decorated with embroidery (*raumengen kyrtill mædr lodum ok mottull mædr huitum skinnnum ok lodum*) (Diplomatarium

Norvegicum II, 142). A 1337 account mentions nine ells of black-brown cloth (*ix. aalnar af swartbrunadu klæde*) but it is unclear if this refers to a cloth of black-brownish colour or marbled cloth in the colours black and brown (Diplomatarium Norvegicum I, 195). An inventory from 1389 mentions two choir shirts (*under stakk*), one of blue marbled cloth (*vndirstak min blamaigdan*), the other light blue. These two blue shirts were made for church services and are not profane garments. Whether the fabrics used were linen or wool is unknown (Diplomatarium Norvegicum IV, 423).

Garments lined with fabric in a contrasting colour and robes consisting of two garments (e.g. tunic and over-tunic) in contrasting colours also belongs to the group of clothes in multiple colours. A woman's mantle of blue cloth lined with red sayan is mentioned in 1323 (*jtem blaaf skingr vndir rauðt sæj*) (Diplomatarium Norvegicum V, 64), a man's surcot of red cloth lined with green in 1333 (*Sorcocium rubeum cum viridi foratura*) (Svenskt Diplomatarium IV, 332), a woman's hood of blue cloth lined with red in 1378 (*eina kuenmanz hattu tuibyrda bla ok vndir raut*) (Diplomatarium Norvegicum III, 317), and a man's blue cloak and hood lined with dark cloth in 1381 (*eina bla kapo ok vndir myrkt med hetto af þy sama*) (Diplomatarium Norvegicum II, 366) (Fig. 6.10). A Danish will mentions a red tunic with black sleeves (*Item min søster i røth kiurtæl meth én swart ærm meth smithær*) (Testamenter, 190).

CHANGING FASHIONS? SHIFT FROM MARBLED TO PLAIN CLOTH

In the Flemish cloth production John Munro has illustrated a radical shift from bright red and vivid colours, especially scarlet, or mixed colours (in medley and striped woollens) to much darker, blue-based colours, ending up with overwhelmingly black colours (Munro 2007, 55, 57–61, 89–91). In Scandinavia too, this shift can be traced with the 13th- and 14th-century marbled cloth in costly and luxury garments (Guðmundsson 1893, 171–189, 195–196). In the first half of the 14th century most of the marbled garments mentioned in wills and inventories are costly garments such as mantles (*mottull/mantel* and *skingr*) and over-tunics (*surcot/syrkot*) often lined with expensive furs and decorated in various ways (Dahl 2006, 189–190). In the wills the marbled garments are mostly given to people of the same status as the donator, not to servants. The predominant colour is blue, including also light blue hues, red and green. In Danish wills from the period c.1280–1450 the majority of the garments are not listed according to colour, but when colours appear, the reds and blues are predominant, followed by brown and green hues (Dahl 2003, 18–20). The fact that blues and reds were considered particularly luxurious in Scandinavia can be seen in mid-14th century sumptuary legislation that prohibited men and women of lower ranks to wear garments of red and blue cloth (Corpus Iuris Sueo-Gotorum Antiqui VII, 60, 209, 217; Falk, 1918, 81–82). In literature, dyed cloth and clothes (*litklæði* and *litklæðum*) are usually described as expensive imported items as opposed to the domestically produced *wadmall*, and dyed clothes like the expensive scarlet is used as a narrative element to underline status, and to describe people who had travelled in the world and come home in foreign clothes (Sanchi 2008, 24–25; Hayes Andersen 2006; Guðmundsson 1893, 181–182, 186–187).

The bright and costly garments made of marbled cloth appear mainly until the mid-14th century, and after this they seem to more or less disappear from the records. The few entries mentioning marbled cloth, in the late 14th and early 15th century appear to be of a different kind. The most costly colours and garments such as ceremonial mantles are apparently no longer referred to as marbled in the late 14th and 15th century, instead simple garments, mainly tunics of grey and brown marbled cloth are mentioned. Although brown too could be an expensive dyed colour (Zangger 1945, XV, 27–32, 83), in this case the account is possibly referring to cloth of brown pigmented wools that hadn't been dyed. No costly furs or dress decoration is mentioned in regard to marbled garments in the later period and the garments are mostly given to servants. A Swedish will from 1371 mentions two daily tunics of marbled cloth, one grey and the other brown (Svenskt Diplomatarium X, 1, 59), and a Norwegian will from 1434 records a simple tunic of grey marbled cloth. All these garments were given to servants (Diplomatarium Norvegicum V, 451). The will from 1434 includes an impressive list of costly garments in various colours, but the single garment of marbled cloth appears as the cheapest.

In contrast to the marbled clothes, the parti-coloured clothes do not seem to decrease in number during the 14th century. From the second half of the 14th century, variations in the popularity of specific colour combinations occur, such as the use of black in the parti-coloured garments. Garments with lining in a contrasting colour can also be found throughout the period. Written records give a glimpse of the taste for multi-coloured clothes in the medieval period. Various terms for striped, patterned, parti-coloured and mixed cloths and clothing occur in the records, some specific terms may be linked to certain types of multi-coloured clothes, such as woven patterns or complicated tailoring. In other cases the meaning of the terms and the garments behind the description is more unclear. Some terms were used in connection to certain fashions popular for a limited period of time, others were used throughout the medieval period. In the 12th to early 13th century fine imported stuff and fashionable wear constituted multi-coloured clothes of patterned or marbled cloth; in the late 14th century multi-coloured clothes were instead made from plain cloth, mostly made from dyed imported cloth as before. Thus the general taste for multi-coloured clothes is evident throughout the medieval period, but fashions within multi-coloured clothes changed as rapidly as other fashion items.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I extend my thanks to Adam Dutton for proof reading and commenting this paper. Also, my thanks are extended to John Munro and Annelies Hayes Andersen for comments and suggestions to the manuscript.

Notes

1. Newton lists *mottled* and *mi-parti* as identical terms. Newton 1980, 149.
2. In a Swedish will a woman's head covering is described as being decorated with red threads or a ribbon (literally a red yarn) (*unum peplum de serico cum filo rubeo*). Svenskt Diplomatarium VI, 214. In a sumptuary legislation from Braunschweig c. 1300 citizen women were prohibited from wearing veils

striped with green, red or blue silk (*Neyn ffruwe edder iuncffruwe schullen draghen doyke de myt golde edder myt groner, roder, blawen syden gestripet syn*). Urkundenbuch Braunschweig VI, art. 73.

3. Personal comment by Isis Sturtewagen and Bertus Brokamp.
4. I am grateful to Mechthild Müller for this reference.

Sources

- Accounts of the Expenses of the great Wardrobe of King Edward the Third, from the 29th of September 1344 to the 1st of August 1345; and of the delivery of Furs, Mercery, and other Articles out of the said Wardrobe, from the 29th of September 1347 to the 31st of January and also from the 21st of December 1345 to the 31st of January 1349.* N. H. Nicholas, *Observations on the Most Noble Order of the Garter. Society of Antiquaries of London: Archaeologia or Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity*, Vol. XXXI, 1846.
- Corpus Iuris Sueo-Gotorum Antiqui. Samling af Sweriges gamla lagar.* Bd. I–XIII. D. H. S. Collin and D. C. J. Schlyter (eds) Stockholm og Lund, 1827–1877.
- Danmarks Gilde- og Lavsskraaer fra Middelalderen.* Bd. I–II. C. Nyrop (ed.). Selskabet for Udgivelse af Kilder til Dansk Historie. Gad, Copenhagen, 1895–1904.
- Den danske rigslovgivning indtil 1400.* Erik Kroman (ed.) Det danske Sprog- og Litteraturselskab. Munksgaard, Copenhagen, 1971.
- Diplomatarium Danicum.* 1. Række I–VI, 2. Række I–XII, 3. Række I–VII. København 1938–1998.
- Diplomatium Norvegicum: Oldbreve til Kundskab om Norges indre og ydre forhold, sprog, slægter, sæder, lovgivning og rettergang i middelalderen.* Oslo 1849–1990.
- Göttinger Statuten. Akten zur Geschichte der Verwaltung und des Gildewesens der Stadt Göttingen bis zum Ausgang des Mittelalters. Quellen und Darstellungen zur Geschichte Niedersachsens Band XXV.* G. Frhr. Von der Ropp (ed.) Hannover, Leipzig, 1907.
- Norges Gamle Love indtil 1387.* I. række, bd. I–V. A. Taranger (ed.) Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskab. Christiania, 1846–1895.
- Recueil de documents relatifs à l'histoire de l'industrie drapière en Flandre. Bd. I: Des origines à l'époque bourguignonne.* G. Espinas and H. Pirenne (eds) Brussels, 1906.
- Rekening van Jan van Blois 1361–1362. De tocht van Jan van Blois met hertog Aelbrecht naar Gelre, Nov. 1362, naar het oorspronkelijke handschrift.* P. N. van Doorninck (ed.) Van Brederode, Haarlem, 1899.
- Sancta Birgitta. Revelaciones Lib. VIII: Liber celestes imperatoris ad reges.* H. Aili (ed.) Stockholm, 2002.
- Selecta Iuris et Historiarum tum Anecdota tum iam edita, sed rariora. Tom. I. Civitatem Imperialem Francofurtum ad moenum concernit, cum praefamine de ratione instituti et scripto.* H. C. Senckenberg (ed.) Frankfurt, 1734.
- Svenskt diplomatium. Diplomatarium Suecanum* Bd. I–IX. J. G. Liljegren and B. E. Hildebrand (eds) Stockholm, 1829–1995.
- Testamenter fra Danmarks middelalder indtil 1450.* Kr. Erslev (ed.) Copenhagen, 1901.
- Urkundenbuch der Stadt Braunschweig. Bd. I: Statute und Rechtebriefe mcccxxvii–mdclxxi.* L. Hänselmann (ed.) Braunschweig, 1873.
- Zürcher Stadtbücher. Die Stadtbücher des XIV. und XV. Jahrhunderts* bd. I–IV. H. Zeller Werdmüller (ed.) Der antiquarischen Gesellschaft in Zürich, 1899–1908.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Baldwin, F. E. (1926) *Sumptuary Legislation and personal regulation in England*. John Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science, Series XLIV, no. I. Baltimore.
- Bridbury, A. R. (1982) *Medieval English Clothmaking: An Economic Survey*. London, The Pasold Research Fund.
- Brüggen, E. (1989) *Kleidung und Mode in der höfischen Epik des 12. und 13. Jahrhunderts*. Euphorion: 23, Beihefte. Heidelberg.
- Bulst, N. (1988) Zum Problem städtischer und territorialer Kleider-, Aufwands- und Luxusgesetzgebung in Deutschland 13.–Mitte 16. Jahrhundert. *Renaissance du pouvoir législative et genèse de l'état. Publications de la Société d'histoire du droit et des Institutions des Anciens Pays de droit écrit*. III, 29–57.
- Crowfoot, E., Pritchard, F. and Staniland, K. (1992) *Textiles and Clothing c. 1150–c. 1450*. Medieval Finds from Excavations in London 4. London, Museum of London.
- Dahl, C. L. (2003) Fra cotehardie til kåbe: dragtbetegnelser i dragtlitteratur og i kilder til nordisk dragt i middelalderen. In C. Oksen (ed.) *Middelalderdragter. Seks arbejdsrapporter 2001–2005*, 11–20. Workpapers – tekstilforskning på Middelaldercentret vol. 1. Nykøbing Falster, Middelaldercentret.
- Dahl, C. L. (2005) Skriftlige vidnedsbyrd som kilde til middelalderdragt: problemer knyttet til typologi, terminologi og klædningsbestemmelse i dragtforskningen. In C. Oksen (ed.) *Middelalderdragter. Seks arbejdsrapporter 2001–2005*, 25–38. Workpapers – tekstilforskning på Middelaldercentret vol. 1. Nykøbing Falster, Middelaldercentret.
- Dahl, C. L. (2006) Klædt i skarlagen skind. *Fortid og nutid. Tidsskrift for kulturhistorie og lokalhistorie* 2006: 3, 183–194.
- Eisenbart, L. C. (1966) *Kleiderordnungen der deutschen Städte zwischen 1350 und 1700. Ein Beitrag zur Kulturgeschichte des deutschen Bürgertums*. Göttingen, Berlin, Frankfurt.
- Enlart, C. (1916) *Manual d'archéologie française, depuis les temps mérovingiens jusqu'à la renaissance. Tome III: Le costume*. Paris.
- Falk, H. (1919) *Altwestnordische Kleiderkunde. Mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Terminologie*. Skrifter udgivet av videnskapsselskapet i Kristiania II:1918. Kristiania.
- Guðmundsson, V. (1893) Litklæði. *Arkiv för Nordisk Filologi* IX, vol. V, 1893, 171–198.
- Hayes Andersen, A. (2006) *Kapper som litterært motiv i Laxdæla Saga*. Unpublished Masters Thesis, Faculteit der Geesteswetenschappen, Universiteit van Amsterdam.
- Hundsichler, H. (1992) Mi-parti. In H. Kühnel (ed.) *Bildwörterbuch der Kleidung und Rüstung vom alten Orient bis zum Mittelalter*, 170–171. Berlin, Verlag Walter de Gruyter.
- Izbicki, T. M. (2005) Forbidden Colors in the Regulation of Clerical Dress from the Fourth Lateran Council (1215) to the Time of Nicholas of Cusa (d. 1464). In R. Netherton and G. R. Owen-Crocker (eds) *Medieval Clothing and Textiles* 1, 105–114. Woodbridge, Boydell.
- Kania, K. (2008) *Konstruktion und Nähtechnik mittelalterlicher weltlicher Kleidung*. Unpublished Ph.d., Department of Archeology, Bamberg University.
- Kjellberg, A. (1979) Tekstilmaterialet fra 'Oslogate 7'. In E. Schia and P. B. Molaug (eds) *De Arkeologiske Utgravninger i Gamlebyen, Oslo* 2, 83–104. Oslo, Universitetsforlaget.
- Lightbown, R. W. (1992) *Medieval European Jewellery*. London, Victoria and Albert Museum.
- Madou, M. (1988) Das mittelalterliche Kostüm in den Niederlanden. In H. Kühnel (ed.) *Terminologie und Typologie mittelalterlicher Sachgüter: Das Beispiel der Kleidung*. Veröffentlichungen des Institut für mittelalterliche Realienkunde Österreichs, Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften 10, 77–91. Vienna.

- Mertens, V. (1983) *Mi-parti als Zeichen. Zur Bedeutung von geteiltem Kleid und geteilter Gestalt in der Ständetracht, in literarischen und bildnerischen Quellen sowie im Fastnachtbrauch vom Mittelalter bis zur Gegenwart*. Kulturgeschichtliche Forschungen I. Remscheid.
- Munro, J. (1998) Textiles as Articles of Consumption in Flemish Towns, 1330–1575. *Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis* 81:1–3, 275–88.
- Munro, J. (2000) Flemish Woollens and German Commerce during the Later Middle Ages: Changing Trends in Cloth Prices and Markets, 1290–1550. *Working paper: Number UT ECIPA-MUNRO-00-02*, 1–69. Department of Economics and Institute for Policy Analysis, University of Toronto. URL: <http://www.economics.utoronto.ca/ecipa/archive/UT-ECIPA-MUNRO-00-02.pdf>
- Munro, J. (2007) The Anti-Red Shift – To the Dark Side: Colour Changes in Flemish Luxury Woollens, 1300–1550. In R. Netherton and G. R. Owen-Crocker (eds) *Medieval Clothing and Textiles* 3, 55–95. Woodbridge, Boydell.
- Newton, S. M. (1980) *Fashion in the Age of the Black Prince: A Study of the Years 1340–1365*. Woodbridge, Boydell.
- Nockert, M. (1992) Unam Tunicam halwskipftan. Ett sensationellt dräktfynd i Söderköping. *S:t Ragnhilds Gille i Söderköping Årsbok* 1992, 5–11.
- Orduna, J. R. (1995) *Middelalderlige klædeblomber: Blyplomber fra klæde importeret i Danmark indtil 1600*. Masters thesis, Department of Medieval Archaeology, University of Aarhus 1988. Århus, Middelalder-arkæologisk Nyhedsbrev.
- Østergaard, E. (2004) *Woven into the earth*. Aarhus, Aarhus University Press.
- Reichel, A.-M. (1998) *Die Kleider der Passion: Für eine Ikonographie des Kostüms*. Dissertation, Dr. Phil. Philosophischen Fakultät III, Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin.
- Sanchi, A. (2008) ‘Melius Abundare Quam Deficere’: Scarlet Clothing in *Lazdæla Saga* and *Njáls Saga*. In R. Netherton and G. R. Owen-Crocker (eds) *Medieval Clothing and Textiles* 4, 21–37. Woodbridge, Boydell.
- Sandels, M. (1997) Ränder. Om vårt förhållande till randigt. *Fenix. Tidskrift för humanism* 13, 134–143.
- Sandels, M. (2007) Striber – Den sribede dragts kulturhistorie. *Dragtjournalen* 1:1, 2007, 3–11.
- Vedeler, M. (1998) Gravdrakt i østnorsk middelalder: Et eksempel fra Uvdal. *Collegium Medievale, Tverfaglig tidsskrift for middelalderforskning* 11, 69–85.
- Vedeler, M. (2007) *Klær og formspråk i norsk middelalder*. Ph.D. The faculty of Humanities, University of Oslo.
- Zangger de Saint-Gall, K. (1945) *Contribution à la terminologie des tissus en ancien français, attestés dans textes français, provençaux, italiens, espagnols, allemands et latins*. Thèse présentée à la première section de la Faculté de Philosophie de l’Université de Zurich pour l’obtention du grade de docteur. Bienne.
- Zijlstra-Zweens, H.M. (1988) *Of his array telle I no lenger tale: Aspects of Costume, Arms and Armour in Western Europe 1200–1400*. Amsterdam, Rodopi.

Archaeological Evidence of Multi-coloured Cloth and Clothing

Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen

Archaeological evidence of striped, patterned or parti-coloured whole garments is scarce in Scandinavia. A part of what is interpreted as a parti-coloured tunic is found in the Swedish town of Söderköping, dated to the mid or late 13th century. The original colours were blue and red (Nockert 1992, 5–11). From Guddal in Norway a tunic with large vertical stripes is preserved and has been dated to the early medieval period (Vedeler 2007, 82–83, 86–87). Evidence of multi-coloured textiles can however also be detected in fragments and small pieces of cloth. In Scandinavia large assemblages of textile fragments have been excavated from medieval towns (Lindström 1982; Vons-Comis 1982; Tidow 1988; Maik 1990; Kjellberg and Hoffmann 1991; Crowfoot *et al.* 1992; Gjør Hagen 1992; Tidow 1992; Maik 1998; Schjölberg 1998; Kirjavainen 2002; Vedeler 2007). One of these towns is the Swedish medieval port to Western Europe: Lödöse (Vestergård Pedersen 2004; Hammarlund and Vestergård Pedersen 2007). This paper presents some of the multi-coloured textiles from the collection in Lödöse. It describes the technical features of the multi-colouring and relates the different types of multi-coloured cloth to the various terms known from medieval written sources (presented by Camilla Luise Dahl in this volume).

It can be difficult to interlink archaeological material with written sources. As Dahl has documented, the terms for multi-colouring are relatively clear in their original language *e.g.* the Flemish sources on broadcloth production that defines *ghemenghet* as cloth woven from a mix in colour in both warp and weft, while *strijpte* was defined as warp in one colour and weft in another colour. But when equivalent terms appear in Scandinavian sources the meaning is less clear *e.g.* *mængd* only appears together with finished garments and their colour, while pieces of cloth are only mentioned by their origin and place of production (Munro 1998, 278–280; Dahl in this volume). This diffusion of terms used in international and Scandinavian sources makes the comparison with archaeological material even more complex.

Documenting multi-coloured cloth and clothing in archaeological material is a difficult task. Colours are often very poorly preserved in the earth and it is seldom that fragments have any other colour than brownish-black. From time to time red and blue colours can be seen, and if chemical analyses are made even pigments of yellow, green and brown dyes can be detected (Cardon 2007). Although a fragment is brown it is possible with a closer look to see colour shades – for instance different shades of brown in warp and weft

in either the whole piece or in parts in warp and/or weft. This would have appeared as checks and stripes in the original cloth. Archaeological textile material basically consists of small fragments and often it is not possible to relate the fragment to a part of a garment with more than one colour. It does happen that two different cloth types with a seam are preserved but the context of a garment is still difficult to interpret. A third challenge is the co-existence of both locally made and imported cloth types in the Scandinavian towns. It is a technical challenge to divide the archaeological textiles into types and to classify the types and relate them to *e.g.* import references. In my research on Lödöse textiles I have identified a groups of fragments that differ in raw material and visual impression from the other *c.* 2000 fragments: the group consists of dyed textiles with colourful stripes (Vestergård Pedersen 2004; Hammarlund *et al.* 2008).

THE MULTI-COLOURED TEXTILES FROM LÖDÖSE

A first examination of the textile collection in Lödöse revealed 11 textile pieces with dyed colours clearly visible to the naked eye. In addition I have identified textiles with a clear colour difference between warp and weft but without visibly dyed colours. In this paper the concept of multi-coloured cloth and clothing is divided into two categories:

- multi-coloured clothing constructed of fabrics in different colours.
- multi-coloured cloth constructed with different colours in warp and weft.

Only one textile fragment of the first category has been found and identified: a small triangle consisting of three different pieces of fabric in the colours of red, pink and light brown. The three fabrics look alike with a felted surface and although the function cannot be determined, this piece must belong to the group of parti-coloured garments.

To the second category belong 20 textile pieces, which can be subdivided into groups according to their technical differences and features.

TEXTILES WITH WEFT-FACED BANDS AND VISIBLY DYED COLOURS

Textiles with stripes in visibly dyed colours are textiles in either tabby or 2/1-twill with one or more weft-faced bands. Some of the weft-faced bands are created by a shift in weave from plain tabby to an extended tabby. This means that the warp threads are grouped two by two instead of one by one as in a plain tabby (Crowfoot *et al.* 2002, 54). This shift is easy during weaving a tabby, but more complicated when the main weave is a 2/1-twill. The yarn in the weft-faced bands is often slightly thicker and more closely beaten together so the stripes appear as thick coloured bands in the main, often un-dyed, weave. The weft-faced bands consist of either a single coloured red strip or two or three different coloured stripes.

In fragment A8 the colours of the weft-faced band are dark greenish, light greenish or yellowish, red as the third colour and light greenish again as the fourth colour. The coloured band is two centimetres wide and repeats itself about every 6.5 centimetres (Fig. 7.1). The yarn in the stripes is slightly thicker than the yarn in the main weave with about 0.6–0.7



Fig. 7.1: Weft-faced band with two colours. Piece no. A8, Lödöse Museum. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

millimetres against 0.4 millimetres in warp and weft, respectively. The thread count in the weft-faced band is equally higher than in the main weave with 12 threads per centimetres against nine threads per centimetres in warp and weft, respectively. The wool fibres appear to be the same in warp, weft and stripes however. The fragment gives a visual impression of a bobbly surface with irregular thread systems and yarn movement, but a soft and woolly appearance with one side more felted or matted than the other side (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75).

The main weave in fragment GD 3228a is heavily decomposed and only the stripes are well preserved with a still strong colour in the dyed yarn. This weft-faced band is about 2.7 centimetres broad and the four stripes are red, yellow-greenish, black and red. Each coloured stripe consists of eight to nine threads.

Fragment DC 4495 is also very fragmented with very little of the main weave preserved. The stripes are dark red and black repeated twice. A small piece attached to the weft-faced band indicates that this fragment originally had a main weave in undyed yarn. However both warp and weft threads do not seem to be of the same quality and type as the aforementioned textile pieces. The warp threads are whitish or grey but not in the manner of wool and the weft fibres seem more hairy than the fibres in the other textiles. The difference in warp and weft yarn is also underlined by the yarn diameter and thread count with 2.5 millimetres in yarn diameter and 3.5 threads per centimetres in the weft, and 0.5 millimetres in yarn



Fig. 7.2: Weft-faced band in extended tabby. The colour of the band is red. Piece no. C266, Lödöse Museum. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

diameter and eight threads per centimetres in the warp. In contrast to the other textiles with weft-faced bands, this piece does not seem to be so closely beaten in the stripes because the warp threads are still visible. This could of course also be the case if the weave in the weft-faced band is a plain tabby and not an extended tabby. But since the piece is so fragmented, it is unclear what may be the reason for the abnormality.

The stripes in B284a consist of one red thread, four black threads and again one red thread. There are two stripes of about seven millimetres with about 5.8 centimetres in between. This piece has a clear difference in warp and weft also in the main weave: the warp yarn has a yarn diameter of 0.4 millimetres whereas the weft yarn has a yarn diameter of 0.8 millimetres. The thread count is fairly the same in both systems, with ten threads per centimetre in the warp and eight threads per centimetre in the weft. The visual impression of the main weave is a bobbly surface with irregular thread systems and yarn movement, but a soft and woolly appearance with one side more felted or matted than the other side (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75).

C266 has two single coloured red weft-faced bands in extended tabby. The distance between the weft-faced bands is 3.7 centimetres with 17 threads in each band. The red yarn is thicker and more densely beaten together with about ten threads per centimetre and 0.75 millimetres in yarn diameter against eight threads per centimetre and 0.5 millimetres in

yarn diameter in both warp and weft in the main weave (Fig. 7.2). The visual impression of the main weave is a bobbly surface with irregular thread systems and yarn movement, but a soft and woolly appearance with one side more felted or matted than the other side (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75).

Piece C258 is a 2/1–twill with a red main weave and one weft-faced band in lighter and darker greenish shades (Fig. 7.3). There are five threads in each stripe and the weft-faced band measures 0.8 centimetres. This means that the band is more closely beaten than the main weave with ca. 12 warp-threads and 10 weft-threads per centimetre. The weft-threads dominate the surface of the main weave, probably due to the double yarn diameter and the twill character. The surface does not seem to be felted or matted at all and diagonal lines are straight and prominent (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75).

Piece C231 is a 2/1–twill with just one narrow red stripe of five threads of 0.5 centimetres. The main weave has a yarn diameter of 0.4 millimetres and a thread count of 12 warp-threads and 10 weft-threads per centimetre. The red stripe has a yarn diameter of 0.9 millimetres. The surface is rather felted but the visual impression of the main weave is a bobbly surface with irregular thread systems and yarn movement, but a soft and woolly appearance (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75).

Piece GD3229 is also a 2/1–twill with just one narrow red stripe of c. 3 millimetres. The



Fig. 7.3: Red 2/1–twill with a weft-faced band in greenish colours. Piece no. C258, Lödöse Museum. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.



Fig. 7.4: 2/1-twill with a narrow red stripe. Piece no. GD3229, Lödöse Museum. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

surface is very densely felted and very little technical data could be gained. The red threads could have been part of a broader band but the colour of the other stripes has now disappeared. Some unwoven threads hanging loose on the reverse side of the textile indicate that the weft-faced band is made in an extended tabby. This would mean that one of the three layers of warp threads is let out during the weaving of the stripe (Fig. 7.4).

Three more textiles belong to this category but they are very small and it is impossible to judge whether they were weft-faced bands in a larger piece or whether they are to be placed in yet another category. C279b has a very hard felted surface. The largest part is black but the upper edge is red. On places

where the felted surface has been worn, it is clear that the warp originally was red and the weft originally was black. The weave might be a tabby with a thread count of ten warp-threads and eight weft-threads per centimetre and a yarn diameter of 0.4 millimetres in warp and 1 millimetre in weft. The textile has probably been woven with a red warp and black and red weft stripes and then fulled. Piece GD3206d has a very hard felted surface and an invisible weave. The piece consists of a red half and a yellowish brown half. No threads can be seen on the surface, thus, we have no clues as to how the textile was woven or how the colours were interlaced. Piece C354 has an upper red fully-felted area and a lower worn-off combined red and black area. It is probably a 2/1-twill and the warp is red with a diameter of 0.4 millimetres. The weft in the lower part is black, *c.* 1 millimetre thick and seems to be plied, which is rather unusual.

All the textiles in the above mentioned group of weft-faced bands with visible dyed colours have a soft and woolly appearance. The Lödöse textiles can be compared to the medieval textiles from London. The London material has also recovered a broad variety of tabby-woven textiles with weft-faced bands in extended tabby. Both one, two, three and four patterned wefts occur (Crowfoot *et al.* 2002, 56–63). The Lödöse textiles are somehow related in another way than just by their weft-faced bands and dyed colours. Their similarity is probably the fibre material used – fine, short and curly fibres. As such, the group stands in contrast to the much more common fibre type in the Lödöse textiles: coarser, longer and straighter fibres (Vestergård Pedersen 2004, 47). I would therefore suggest that this specific group of coloured textiles are imported and that they reflect the Flemish term *strijpte laken* and covers some of the broadcloth types mass-produced and exported to all parts of Scandinavia.

TEXTILES WITH CONTRASTING COLOUR IN WARP AND WEFT BUT NO VISIBLE DYED COLOURS

This group does not have any visible dyed colours. The textiles are all brownish – darker or lighter. They do, however, have two different colours – either as a contrasting weft in wider parts or on the whole surface. No dye analysis has been made so it cannot be excluded that the textiles originally were more colourful.

Piece C282 is a 2/1–twill with a main piece in a single colour and a broader part with a dark almost black weft. There is no other difference between the main weft and the black weft than the colour. There are several pieces belonging to the same fabric under this number but only one of them has the black part. The textile has the usual difference between warp and weft observed in so many other Scandinavian medieval textiles: a z-spun warp-thread, slightly thinner than the s-spun weft-thread, and slightly more warp-threads than weft-threads per centimetre. The visual impression is of irregular thread systems with a variable thread spacing and yarn movement (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75).

C285a has a main weave in 2/1–twill with a darker warp than weft and with a very light stripe of nine yellow-brownish weft-threads. The warp is dark, almost black, and slightly thinner than the light brown weft. In the stripe the yarn is very light and the threads are beaten more closely, so the warp is seen less (Fig. 7.5). At the top part of the cloth the colour is slightly lighter brown because the weft is beaten more densely and is therefore more visible. The visual impression is of a dense textile with a flat surface. The overall visual impression of the fibres is of coarse and straight fibres in the warp and shorter and finer fibres in the weft (Vestergård Pedersen 2004, 47).

C336 is very similar to C285a regarding visual impression, thread-count and yarn-thickness although the weft seems to be somehow thicker than the weft in C285a. This piece also has a darker warp and lighter weft with a very light stripe of nine yellow-brownish weft-threads.

C346 is just a small piece in 2/2–twill with darker, thinner warp and lighter, thicker weft and a stripe with even more lighter and thicker yarn. The stripe has a yarn diameter of 1.3 millimetres against 0.75–0.8 millimetres in both warp and weft. There are four threads per centimetre in the stripe against six threads per centimetre in the weft and eight threads per centimetre in the warp. The weave is a 2/2–twill with curving diagonal lines and irregularities in the thread systems with the warp laying on the surface (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75). The fibres have an overall impression of being coarse, long and straight in the warp with shorter and finer fibres in the weft (Vestergård Pedersen 2004, 47). The light weft-threads form the end of the piece and the warp-threads hang as loose ends. This recalls the appearance of the starting border in a treadle loom: here it is common to start with a thicker contrasting weft-yarn in the first few weft inserts.

AH2216 is just a dark main weave in 2/2–twill with one lighter coloured stripe in the upper edge of a narrow long stretched shaped piece. No major difference between the threads in the main weave and the threads in the stripe can be seen, apart from the colour (Fig. 7.6).

C253:1 is also a 2/2–twill but with a lighter main weave and two weft stripes in thicker, darker yarn. The two weft stripes consist of five and four black threads. The yarn diameter



Fig. 7.5: 2/1–twill with a darker warp than weft and a very light stripe. Piece no. C285a, Lödöse Museum. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

of the stripe is 1–1.2 millimetres against 0.9 and 0.8 millimetres in the warp- and weft-yarn. The visual impression is a distinct weave with irregular thread systems and a dominating warp on the surface (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75).

AH2200 and the following pieces have just a difference in warp and weft colour without any additional stripes. AH2200 has a dark almost black warp and lighter brown weft. It is a 2/1–twill with thinner yarn diameter in warp than in the weft but approximately the same thread-count. The visual impression is of a flat surface and a dominating weft. The overall impression of the fibre is still of coarse, straight fibres (Vestergård Pedersen 2004, 47). Together, all the components actually give a marble-like look.

Another example of dark warp and lighter weft is C274 but here the visual impression is completely different: it is a 2/2–twill with thinner and twice as many warp-threads than weft-threads. The visual impression is of a distinct weave with relatively straight thread



Fig. 7.6: 2/2-twill with a narrow lighter stripe at a dark main weave. Piece no. AH2216, Lödöse Museum. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

systems but a tendency to yarn movement. The warp is dominating and lying on the surface (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75). A11 has an even more regular appearance with very straight and even thread systems, straight diagonal lines and a balanced outlook. Here the warp has the light colour and the weft is dark.

Piece DC2151b is one example of many of the type. The warp is darker than the weft but the warp is also thinner and harder spun than the thick and woolly weft. This, together with the 2/2-twill weave, create prominent diagonal lines that curve because of irregularities in thread systems, variable thread spacing, and yarn movement. The warp is lying on the surface (Hammarlund *et al.* 2008, 71–75). The overall impression of the fibres is coarse, long and straight hairs in the warp with shorter and finer fibres in the weft (Vestergård Pedersen 2004, 47).

The pieces no C274, A11 and DC2151b do not give as obvious a marbled impression as piece AH2200. It is not possible from this analysis to state whether the difference in warp and weft is due to elaborately different dyed wools or if the colour difference appears naturally as a result of using two different types of fibres and yarns in warp and weft.

However this appearance does give a marbled effect. According to Munro's definition of *ghemenghet laken*, the Flemish marbled cloth was a mix of colours in both warp and weft (Munro 1998, 278–280). It should perhaps be understood in this way: different dyed wool fibres were mixed before spinning and in the finished cloth it would give a really marbled effect. However the textiles described above as contrasting in colour but with no visibly dyed colours also differ from the first group described by having another type of fibre-material. Here the coarser, longer and straighter fibres dominate. While being wary of stating too much I am tempted to say that this last group of textiles could be locally made and not imported as the first group might have been.

CONCLUSION

As evidenced through the documentation of, for instance, the Ghent broadcloth industry, cloth types were classified into three major groups: the plain cloth, the medley cloth, and the striped cloth (Munro 1998, 278–280). All these three types were exported to Scandinavia but which of these came to Lödöse is unknown. The archaeological material in itself does not reveal much information about trade, production, consumption and use of medieval broadcloth. It is very difficult to distinguish imported textile types from the locally manufactured fabrics because the only available information on the local textile production consists of fragments of archaeological textiles and a few fragments of textile tools. Another question for future research is when the tools and manufacturing practice from the Flemish broadcloth production spread to Scandinavia, and if the locally produced textiles were inspired by the imported cloth types. The present paper clearly demonstrated the varieties in the weave, fibres, yarn diameter, thread count and dyes in the archaeological textile material. The complexity of the fabrics suggests that trends and traditions were mixed in both the imported fabrics as well as in the locally produced cloth. One distinct group of fragments may possibly be Flemish imports to Lödöse; yet other dyes and multi-coloured textiles seem to be locally produced but employing similar methods to achieve a marbled effect. Here local traditions meet phenomena of imitation.

APPENDIX: CATALOGUE OVER THE SELECTED TEXTILES FROM

Museum no.	Weave	Thread-count warp/weft per cm	Yarn-diameter warp/weft mm	Twist warp/weft	Date, circa
A8	tabby	9 / 9	0.4 / 0.4	Z / S	
GD3228a	tabby	-	-	-	
DC4495	tabby	8 / 3,5	0.5 / 0.25	-	
B284a	tabby	10 / 8	0.4 / 0.8	Z / S	
C266	tabby	8 / 8	0.5 / 0.5	Z / S	1250–1300
C258	2/1–twill	12 / 10	0.4 / 0.8	Z / S	1300–1325
C231	2/1–twill	12 / 10	0.4 / 0.4	Z / S	1325
GD3229	2/1–twill	-	0.4 / ?	Z / S	
C279b	tabby?	10 / 8	0.4 / 1	Z / S	1300–1325
GD3206d	-	-	-	-	
C354	-	-	-	Z / S?	
C282	2/1–twill	12 / 10	0.4 / 0.5	Z / S	1300–1325
C285a	2/1–twill	8 / 8	0.6 / 0.6	Z / S	1300–1325
C336	2/1–twill	10 / 10	0.4–0.6 / 0.9	Z / S	1200–1225
C346	2/2–twill	8 / 6	0.75 / 0.8	Z / S	1200–1225
AH2216	2/2–twill	12 / 12	0.5 / 0.6	Z / S	
C253:1	2/2–twill	7 / 7	0.9 / 0.8	Z / S	1300–1325
AH2200	2/1–twill	9 / 10	0.5 / 0.75	Z / S	
C274	2/2–twill	8 / 4	0.75 / 1	Z / S	1300–1325
A11	2/2–twill	11 / 11	0.4 / 0.6	Z / S	
DC2151b	2/2–twill	8.5 / 5	0.6–0.75 / 2.1	Z / S	

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Cardon, D. (2007) *Natural dyes: sources, tradition, technology and science*. London, Archetype.
- Crowfoot, E., Pritchard, F. and Staniland, K. (2002) *Textile and clothing c. 1150–c. 1450*. Medieval finds from excavations in London 4. Woodbridge, The Boydell Press.
- Gjøl Hagen, K (1994) *Profesjonalisme og urbanisering, Profesjonalismeproblemet i håndverket belyst ved et tekstil- og vevludsmateriale fra middelalderens Trondheim fra 1000-tallet frem til slutten av 1300-tallet*. Universitets Oldsaksamlings Skrifter. Oslo, Universitetets Oldsaksamling.
- Hammarlund, L., Kirjavainen, H., Vestergård Pedersen, K., and Vedeler, Marianne (2008) Visual Textiles: A study of appearance and visual impression in archaeological textiles. In R. Netherton and G. R. Owen-Crocker (eds) *Medieval Clothing and Textiles* vol. 4, 69–98. Woodbridge, The Boydell Press.
- Hammarlund, L. and Vestergård Pedersen, K. (2007) Textile appearance and visual impression. Craft knowledge applied to archaeological textiles. In A. Rast-Eicher and R. Windler (eds) *Archäologischer Textilfunde, Archaeological Textiles*, 213–220. Nesat IX. Ennenda, Ragotti + Arioli Print GmbH.
- Kirjavainen, H. (2002) Medieval Archaeological Textiles in Turku. In G. Helmig, B. Scholkmann, M. Untermann (eds) *Centre Region Periphery Medieval Europe Basel 2002* vol. 2, 346–351. Hertingen, Folio-Verlag.
- Kjellberg, A. and Hoffmann, M. (1991) Tekstiler. In: E. Schia and P. B. Molaug (eds) *De arkeologiske utgravninger i Gamlebyen, Oslo*, bd. 8. Oslo, Universitetsforlaget.
- Lindström, M. (1982) Medieval Textile Finds in Lund. In L. Bender Jørgensen and K. Tidow (eds) *Textilsymposium Neumünster, Archäologische Textilfunde*, 179–191. Neumünster, Textilmuseum Neumünster.
- Maik, J. (1990) Medieval English and Flemish textiles found in Gdańsk. In P. Walton and J.-P. Wild (eds) *Textiles in Northern Archaeology, NESAT III: Textile Symposium in York, 6–9 May 1987*, 119–130. London, Archetype Publications.
- Maik, J (1998) Westeuropäische Wollgewebe im mittelalterlichen Elbląg (Elbing). In L. Bender Jørgensen and C. Rinaldo (eds) *Textiles in European Archeology, Report from the 6th NESAT Symposium, 7–11th May 1996 in Borås*, 215–231. Göteborg, Göteborg University.
- Munro, J. (1998) Textiles as Articles of Consumption in Flemish Towns, 1330–1575. *Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis* 81:1–3, 1998, 275–88.
- Nockert, M. (1992) Unam Tunicam halwskiptan. Ett sensationellt dräktfynd i Söderköping. *S:t Ragnilds Gille Årsbok*, 5–11.
- Schjølberg, E. (1998) 12th century Twills from Bergen, Norway. In L. Bender Jørgensen and C. Rinaldo (eds) *Textiles in European Archeology, Report from the 6th NESAT Symposium, 7–11th May 1996 in Borås*, 209–213. Göteborg, Göteborg University.
- Tidow, Klaus (1988) Neue Funde von mittelalterlichen Wollgeweben aus Norddeutschland. In L. Bender Jørgensen, B. Magnus and E. Munksgaard (eds) *Archaeological Textiles, Report from the 2nd NESAT-Symposium, 1–4.05.1984. Arkeologiske Skrifter* 2, 197–211. Copenhagen, Arkæologisk Institut, Københavns Universitet.
- Tidow, Klaus (1992) Die spätmittelalterlichen und frühneuzeitlichen Wollgewebe und andere Textilfunde aus Lübeck. *Lübecker Schriften zur Archäologie und Kulturgeschichte* bd. 22, 1992, 237–271.
- Vedeler, M. (2007) *Klær og formspråk i norsk middelalder*. Oslo, Unipub.
- Vestergård Pedersen, K. (2004) Textile production in Northern Europe 1100–1500. A study of textiles from Lödöse and Lübeck, and a discussion of the relationship between textiles, loom-types and

organization of production. Unpublished Masters thesis from The Department of Medieval Archaeology, University of Aarhus, Denmark.

Von-Comis, S. (1982) Medieval Textiles Finds from the Netherlands. In L. Bender Jørgensen and K. Tidow (eds) *Textilsymposium Neumünster, Archäologische Textilfunde*, 151–162. Neumünster, Textilmuseum Neumünster.

Reconstructing 15th century *Laken*

Anton Reurink and Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen

Experimental archaeology have been known and used for many years and a lot of good results are achieved from this way of testing hypothesis. A textile group from Historical Open-air Museum in Eindhoven, Holland has set out to do experimental history and have begun a project with recreating medieval broadcloth from the information about 15th century *Laken*¹ production in Leiden. The main source is Postumus' publication from 1908 but other publications have been consulted to get the basic information needed to produce a textile (Deipen 1887; Dewilde *et al.* 1998; Graaff 1992; Kaptein 1998; Meulenbelt-

Nieuwburg 1981; Moes *et al.* 1991; Pleij 2002; Posthumus 1908; Zimmerman 1997)

The project has been done by Anton Reurink with help from a voluntary group. Reurink has also collected the information and made the choices during the process. The project began in 2006 with choosing the raw material, the wool, and education of the spinners.



Fig. 8.1: Longstabel english Cotswolds wool was used for the reconstruction of the 15th century broadcloth. Photo: Andreas Mensert.

RAW MATERIAL AND YARN

To remake a historical textile is a question of the right raw material and using the right tools. One of the finest and best quality raw materials in the broadcloth production was the English wool from Cotswolds (Gorp 1955; Munro 2003a; Posthumus 1908; Schmidt *et al.* 1853). The Cotswolds wool is divided into long hairs and short under wool (Fig. 8.1). A staple varies from eight to ten inches (20–25 centimetres) in length (Hurst 2005).

The written sources document the processes that were used in the preparing the wool and spinning the yarn (Gorp 1984a; 1984b;



Fig. 8.2: The wool was first whipped before combing. Anton Reurink is demonstrating the process. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

Merteens 1978; Munro 2003a; Posthumus 1908, I blz. 56 n.3; Shull 1993; Teal 1976). Tools are mentioned but not always in details, and it was necessary to compare with 15th and 16th century illustrations to be able to create the tools used. In the Eindhoven Laken project the wool was first washed and cleaned for any dirt and grease and then dried on a rack. Then the wool was whipped on a wooden table with a surface of flax rope stretches out as a grid and beaten with two sticks (Fig. 8.2). This was made to remove the last dirt and to soften and open the wool fibres. After this the wool was teased to remove the last dirt and greased with oil so the fibres would move smoothly and not be damaged when they were combed.

The final preparation before spinning was combing the wool. The combs made for the project had a single row of iron teeth. Different tryouts with making combs had preceded. Descriptions and drawings of 19th century English wool combs had been studied (Crowfoot and Ling Roth 1974), information from Posthumus (Posthumus 1908; 1910–22) was considered and a visit at the *Lakenhal* in Leiden where two sets of wool combs of the 18th century were studied. The Eindhoven Laken project wool combs were made with 18 teeth in one row in each comb. The teeth measured 22 centimetres in free length. When using the combs they were heated in a large clay pot with oblong holes in the side. One comb was fixed on a tripod, the wool was inserted on the comb and a second comb was used to comb the wool and transfer it from the comb on the tripod (Fig. 8.3). Then the handhold comb was placed in the tripod and the process was repeated six times till the wool was smooth and with out any knots. Then a long woolly string was pulled from the comb that could be spun directly (Fig. 8.4).

The written sources also documents how the different levels in the process were organized (Gurp 2004; Munro 2003a). Usually a weaver organized the first part of process until the



*Fig. 8.3: After cleaning the wool it was combed.
Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.*

fabric was woven and fullled. The weaver often was a subordinate to a merchant that had the money and resources to buy and import the raw material and could offer credit to finance the wages to the labour intensive part of the process. The production was organized as a domestic “putting-out” system where chiefly female employees worked either at the weaver’s workshop or at home with washing, teasing, greasing, combing and spinning (Munro 2003a; Posthumus 1908). In the Eindhoven Laken project 8 spinners spun the yarn on drop spindles. This was done to experience how difficult it would be to manufacture a large quantity of uniform yarn and how much the individual spinner influences the process. The spinners were to spin an hour every day and during workshops the products and working routine was adjusted so every body produced the same kind of



Fig. 8.4: To remove the wool from the combs it was drawn through an eye. Photo: Kathrine Vestergård Pedersen.

thread. The outcome of the intensive spinning practice after four month was 10 g per hour and the maximum of 50 g per spindle. Anton Reurink developed a measure cane to control the twist of the yarn. The warp yarn was spun in z direction with three twist turnings per centimetre and a yarn thickness of 6.25 meters per gram. The weft yarn was spun with same thickness but with a s twist and with 1.5 twist turnings per centimetre.

WEAVING

The weaving was done on a modern loom, but as the horizontal loom of this kind was introduced in the broadcloth production in the 11th or 12th century it has no importance. In the 15th century the weave of the finest *laken* types were woven in tabby (Backer 1952; Frans 1932; Gorp 1985; 1986; 1987; Posthumus 1908; 1910–22). In the Eindhoven Laken project it turned out to be impossible to weave with only two sheds because the threads stuck together. A 2/2–twill was chosen, because fulled 2/2–twills are found in archaeological excavated textiles from *e.g.* Groningen in Holland (Zimmerman 2007, 399). The proportions of the woven fabric were 1.53 meters wide, 19.85 meters long and weighted 12 kg.

One of the main sources on medieval broadcloth is the guild regulations (Posthumus 1908). They document the width and length of the different *laken* types from different places and times. They can be difficult to interpret because they are written for “insiders” and the terminology can vary from place to place. In ‘s-Hertogenbosch in 1471 it is said that: “scaerlaken 80 twist ende die sal men setten XV vierdel int riet ende niet-wider” (van den Heuvel 1946, no. 78, 16). The “80 twist” means that there are 80 portee of 30 threads per portee. This adds up to 2400 threads in the width of the fabric. The 15 quarters refers to the fabric being 15 quarters of an ell wide. One ell is about 69 centimetres and that give a width at 260 centimetres. With 2400 threads on 260 centimetres the thread count would be around 9 threads per centimetre. The length of a fabric could be about 40.5 ells or 27.9 metres (Graaff 1992). The Eindhoven *Laken* was woven with 10 threads per centimeters in the warp and 8 threads per centimeters in the weft (Fig. 8.7).

The regulations also describe the use of starting and finishing borders in a different coloured yarn then the main piece. This was done to ensure that the redistricted length and width was kept so all fabrics from one place in a given type had a uniform size and quality. A few threads in the selvedge were normally in a different colour then the main fabric. These colours indicated a specific quality (Posthumus 1908; van den Heuvel 1946).

The borders on the Eindhoven *Laken* were blue for starting and finishing borders and red in the selvedge. These however turned light blue and dark purple in the fulling process.

FULLING

The real risk of the Eindhoven Laken project was the fulling process. According to the medieval broadcloth industry the invention of the water powered fulling mills was introduced to Europe in early medieval period around the 11th century on the same time as the horizontal treadle loom. Originately in roman times fulling was done as foot-fulling and was a process designed to cleanse the woven fabric rather then to shrink and compress

it. The introduction and use of the fulling-mill have been discussed in the research but evidently it was not allowed for the finest cloth types in Holland and Flemish regions until late. The foot-fulling was there fore a common method during the whole medieval period (Munro 2003b). The technical details about foot-fulling is unknown, but the process was done by a master and two workmen. It would take two days for a normal fabric “laken” and four days for “puik-laken” (Posthumus 1908).

The choise of the Eindhoven Laken project was foot-fulling. The fabric was first cleansed with bentonite, also called fuller’s earth, for two and a half hour and then rinsed in the pond. The ingredients for the real fulling were urine, melted butter and water. The fulling time was 11 hours where the proportions of water, urine and butter were adjusted. The fabric was folded in the vessel used for the fulling and it was repeatedly refolded (Fig. 8.5). At the end the best results happened when the fabric was almost covered with hot water and plenty of urine and butter. The 50 litres urine had been collected over a three weeks period and smelted terrible in the barrel where it was stored, but when it first was mixed with the butter and hot water the smell disappeared and the mixture became soapy (Fig. 8.6). To clean the fabric it was again rinsed in the pond and fulled with bentonite for two and a half hour.



*Fig. 8.5: The fabric was folded in layers into the vessel.
Photo: Andreas Mensert.*



Fig. 8.6: Anton Reurink and two helpers stood in the vessel for a whole day. Photo: Andreas Mensert.

THE RESULT OF THE 1ST RECONSTRUCTION TRYOUT

Finally the fabric was hanged up to dry and the result of the fulling experience was clear: the fabric had shrunken some in seize, but the thread systems had also moved around and a lot of loops had arisen randomly. The surface and impression of the fabric did not correspond to what was expected and would not be suitable for napping and shearing. The seize of the fabric was 18.48 metres in length and 1.40 metres in width after fulling, which correspond to a shrinkage of 7 percent in the length and 8.5 percent in the width (Fig. 8.7). To look for uncertain variables the vessel used was not optimal, the period of time at 11 hours could also be longer, more urine could have been used and less butter, but the amount of water was good. The folding of the fabric could have been done more carefully, the weave of the fabric could play a role and the fibres used could have been too long to entangle and draw together. So recreating medieval *laken* was not easy in spite of a large amount of both written sources and pictures, in spite of very accurate reconstructed tools and easily trained spinners and a skilled weaver. This does show that craftsmen in the medieval broadcloth industry was very skilled, that right raw material was very important and that every step of the process was deeply tested and had to be followed to the exact point to make sure that the products had the same quality all the time.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We would like to thank you the Historical Open-air Museum in Eindhoven for making the cooperation between the authors of this article possible. We would also like to thank you Elly van Berkel, José Gralike, Carla van der Donk, Elma Middeljans, Tineke Uit den

Fig. 8.7: Analysis of unfulled and fulled fabric.

	Unfulled	Fulled
Warp	Z twist Yarn diameter: 0.5–0.8 mm (Uneven yarn diameter) 10 threads/cm. Twist angel: 30–35 degrees	Same twist Unchanged yarn diameter 11–12 threads/cm Unchanged twist angle
Weft	S twist Yarn diameter: 0.5–0.8 mm (Uneven yarn diameter) 8 threads/cm. Twist angle: 10–15 degrees	Same twist Unchanged yarn diameter 9–10 threads/cm Unchanged twist angle
The fabric	2/2–twill Straight diagonal lines. The warp is lying on the surface. An overall impression of long, hairy fibres.	Curving diagonal lines Irregularities in the thread systems with yarn movement. An overall impression of a more woolly and soft textile but still with long fibres.

Boogaard, Arthur Keizer and Irma Leenen for spinning yarn, Roel Jordans, Geert-Jan de Haas and Jean-Pierre for stamping their feet in urine a whole weekend, Andreas Mensert and Tineke uit den Boogaard for taking photos and the staff at Historical Open-air Museum Eindhoven for placing resources and surroundings at disposal.

Note

1. *Laken* is the medieval Dutch and Flemish term for broadcloth.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Backer, A. J. (1952) *Leidse wevers onder gaslicht: schering en inslag van Zaalberg dekens onder gaslicht (1850–1915)*. Wageningen, Vada.
- Crowfoot, G. M. and Ling Roth, H. (1974) *Hand spinning and woolcombing*. Reprinted by Ruth Bean, Carlton, Bedford.
- Diepen, A. (1887) *Het verslag der Tilburgsche wol-industrie en Hendrik Muller Szoon, of bescherming contra vrijhandel*.
- Dewilde, M., Eryvynck, A. and Wielemans, A. (eds) (1998) *Ypres and the Medieval Cloth industry in Flanders. Archeological and Historical Contributions*. Ieper en de middeleeuwse lakennijverheid in Vlaanderen. Archeologische en historische bijdragen. Papers of the international symposium – Bijdragen van het internationaal symposium 'A good Yarn! Archaeological and historical research into the medieval cloth industry of Flanders' – Ypres 29–30.11.1996. Zellik.
- Frans, V. (1932) *Noppen-Stoppen Bindingsleer*. Tilburg, Hogeschool Tilburg.
- Gorp, P. J. M. van (1955) *Wol*. Amsterdam, Internationaal wol secretariat.
- Gorp, P. J. M. van (1984a) *Handspinnen 1, 'van de prehistorie tot het vleugelspinnewiel'*. Textielhistorie 1. Tilburg, Archaeologische Pers.
- Gorp, P. J. M. van (1984b) *Geschiedenis van het spinnen van textielgarens*. Textielhistorie 2. Tilburg, Archaeologische Pers.
- Gorp, P. J. M. van (1985) *Wollen stoffen: de industriële revolutie in Nederland*. Textielhistorie 4. Tilburg, Archaeologische Pers.
- Gorp, P. J. M. van (1986) *Friese Mantels, een wolnijverheid van voor Christus tot in de 11e eeuw*. Textielhistorie 6. Tilburg, Archaeologische Pers.
- Gorp, P. J. M. van (1987) *Tilburg, eens de wolstad van Nederland, bloei en ondergang van de Tilburgse wollenstoffenindustrie*. Monografieën van het Nederlands Documentatiecentrum van de Stichting Nationaal Industriemuseum 2. Eindhoven, Bura boeken.
- Graaff, J. H. H. d. (1992) *Geschiedenis van de Textieltechniek. Een Drieluik*. Amsterdam, Centraal Laboratorium voor Onderzoek van Voorwerpen van Kunst en Wetenschap.
- Gorp, G. van (2004) *Brabantse stoffen op de wereldmarkt: proto-industrialisering in de Meierij van 's-Hertogenbosch, 1620–1820*. Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis van het Zuiden van Nederland, 3e reeks, 21. Tilburg, Stichting Zuidelijk Historisch Contact Tilburg.
- Hurst, D. (2005) *Sheep in the Cotswold. The Medieval Wool Trade*. Gloucestershire, Tempus Publishing Limited.
- Kaptein, H. J. M. (1998) *De Hollandse textielnijverheid 1350–1600: conjunctuur and continuïteit*. Amsterdamse historische reeks 35. Hilversum, Verloren.
- Meertens, M. (1978) *Het Spinboek. Vezels springereedschappen garens*. De Bilt, Cantecler.
- Meulenbelt-Nieuwburg, A. (1981) *Onder de dekens, tussen de lakens*. Arnhem Zutphen, Vereniging

- ‘Vrienden van het Nederlands Openluchtmuseum’ Terra.
- Moes, J. K. S. van and de Vries, B. M. A. (1991) *Stof uit het Leidse verleden: zeven eeuwen textielnijverheid*. Leidse historische reeks 5. Utrecht, Matrijs.
- Munro, J. (2003a) Medieval woollens: Textiles, Textile technology and industrial organisation, c. 800–1500. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles I*, 181–227. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.
- Munro, J. (2003b) Medieval woollens: The western European woollen industries and their struggles for international markets, c. 1000–1500. In D. Jenkins (ed.) *The Cambridge History of Western Textiles I*, 228–324. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press.
- Pleij, H. (2002) *Van karmijn, purper en blauw. Over kleuren van de Middeleeuwen en daarna*. Amsterdam, Prometheus.
- Posthumus, N. W. (1908) *De geschiedenis van de Leidsche lakenindustrie*. ’s-Gravenhage, Martinus Nijhoff.
- Posthumus, N. W. (1910–22) *Bronnen tot de geschiedenis van de Leidsche textielnijverheid*. Rijks geschiedkundige publicatiën, grote serie: 8, 14, 18, 22, 39, 49. ’s-Gravenhage, Nijhoff.
- Schmidt, G. F. and Hekmeijer, F. C. H. (BEW.) (1853) *Handboek de Schapenfokkerij en Wol-Kennis voor Schapenhouders en Landhuishoudkundigen*. Utrecht, D. Pots Uiterweer.
- Shull, P. (1993) Worsted Yarns: The classic way, *Spin Off*, Fall 1993, 98–108.
- Teal, P. (1976) *Hand Wool Combing and Spinning, a guide to Worsteds from spinning-wheel*. Blandford Press.
- van den Heuvel, N.H.L. (1946) *De ambachtsgilden van ’s-Hertogenbosch vóór 1629*. Utrecht, Kemink.
- Zimmerman, J. A. (2007) *Textiel in Context: een analyse van archeologische textielvondsten uit 16e-eeuws Groningen*. Groningen, Stichting monumenten and materiaal.

